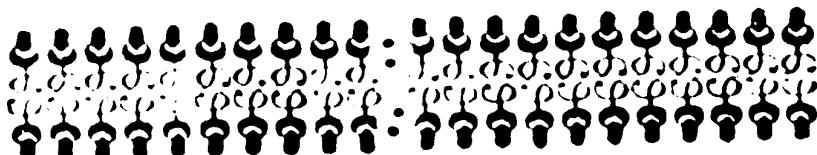


Decemb. 23. 1663.

Imprimatur.

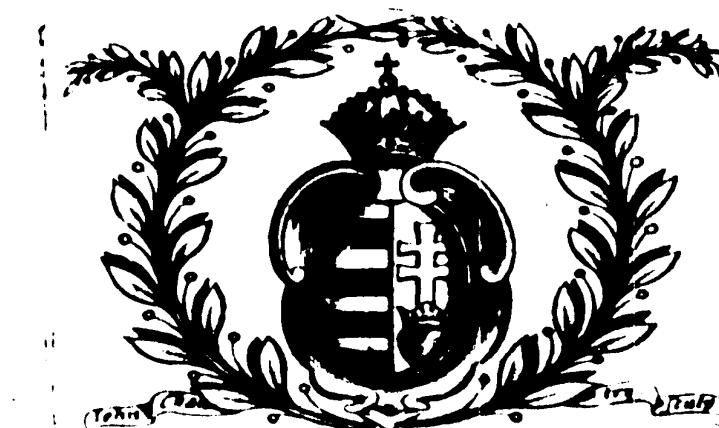
William Morice.



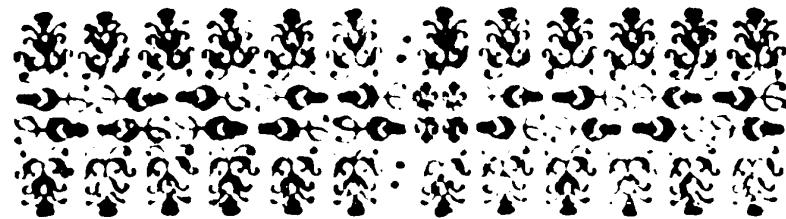
FLORUS HUNGARICUS:
OR
The History
OF
HUNGARIA
AND
TRANSYLVANIA

Deduced from the Original of that Nation, and
their settling in Europe in the Year of our Lord 461,

To this Dangerous and Suspectful Period
of that Kingdome by the present Turkish
Invasion, Anno 1664.



LONDON, Printed by N. G. for Nath. Brook
at the Angel in Cornhill. 1664.



To the Right Honourable

I O H N

Earl of BATH, &c.

May it please your Lordship.



HIS History
(Written Ori-
ginally in La-
tine by a No-
ble Hand, na-
tive of that Kingdome) was
B 3 like

The Epistle Dedicatory.

like a Treatise of that deserving quality, addressed to the Hands of two Illustrious Persons, whom the Translator (sure of doing the Author no injury in this particular) hath represented in your single SELF, to what advantage of Lustre the World shall speak.

For (my Lord) it is not the design of this Dedication to bring water to the Ocean, (although the Ever-flowing Tribute that is due to Virtue is natural and necessary) both because this streight and shallow, will not boast or pre-

The Epistle Dedicatory.

presume to be proud of any Additament to Your Fame; & for that this Candle in such Day-light will prove but a faint and unobserved Glimmering of that full Splendour.

Actions and not Words, have entertained the greatest part of your Life, till the late blessed Change, which shall never be mentioned but with Your Name;

Pax nescit **COMITIS**
non memor esse sui :

Insomuch that your Lordship

The Epistle Dedicatory.

is a living Epitome of our late War, and is read by most men with Delight and Admiration.

Upon that account it is (my Lord) that I humbly present to You this FLO-RUS HUNGARICUS and Abridgement of their History, not knowing with whose Sum of Glory this Compendium of so renowned a Nation would better suite; for from the Founding of their Empire, Time hath had few respites, and but momentary vacations from Military Affairs.

In

The Epistle Dedicatory.

In which Speculation (my Lord) I am so much assured, that you are frequently Conversant, and familiarly please your Self in that Heroical Diversion, that I could not restrain the Ambitious Tender of this COMMENTARY; which although very uneven, and abrupt of Stile (as could not be avoided in such a pent and narrow inconvenience of Expression) yet it hath plainly conveyed and continued the story.

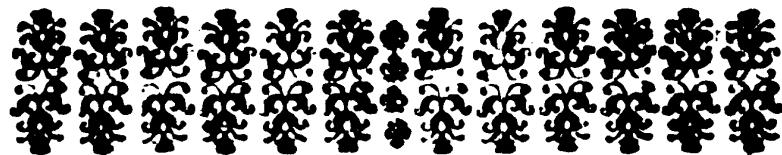
The Endeavour, what it is, is most humbly submitted

The Epistle Dedicatory.

mitted to Your Lordships Judgement, and most submissively begs Your Protection and Patronage, under which it doubts not to find acceptance with the World.

(My Lord) I am
Your most Humble
and Obedient Servant

J. H.



To the READER.



THE Affairs and History of *Hungary* variously agitated under several mutations and Revolutions, are now presented to the World in an *Epistome*, which nevertheless Comprehends most of the Transactions in *Europe*, and may intitle it self to be its Remembrancer. This Nation some Ages before, not seen and unheard of, did out of its Ruins rise to a Mighty Kingdome, and as it did so wonderfully increase, so did it with the same Urgencies of Fate, decline

To the Reader.

clime as fast, and again recover it self ; and so by the inconstancy of its Fortune either added *Terror* or *Hope* to its Neighbours : For while this People struggled for Empire, intending to heap up their Glory in the Splendor of one Day, and would allow no futurities to their Felicity, the Justice of Providence decreed them a laborious race, wherein their speed and Strength hath been tired, and by many uneven Accidents and Descents, almost wearied out of Breath : in which time notwithstanding (the space of Twelve hundred years and upwards) it hath effected so many great things both in War and Peace, that it seemeth to have dared and accomplished things far beyond either its Fortune or Ability, Commanding and extending its Power so far over the adjoining Nations, that while its Actions and Story is read, both *Asia* and *Europe* are concerned, and are again subjected in the review, as Tributaries to the Renown of this Empire.

I must confess that so many Victories, and the Grandeur of the subject do much discompose the Contexture,

To the Reader.

ture, but so that the shape of the Majesty hereof will sufficiently appear, although it have not its full Proportions.

We consider therefore the *Hungarian* Nation according to these Intervals or Distances, The first Age was most fierce and Sanguinous, while they were under the darkness of Paganisme, which lasted almost 600 years, during which time they exceeded the very Beasts in all savage and barbarous Cruelty. The following Age under *Gyza* and *Stephen*, Christian Princes, until the Reigne of *Charles Son of Lewis*, in which time passed 340 years, was afflicted and sore put to it ; yet it made a shift to rear it self & raise its Glory out of the Dust. Thence to our Times have run 330 years, in which its Glories have been retrograde, and have verged to a decrepit and feeble estate, save that under *K. Matthias* the Kingdom mov'd its Arms with some vigour, and seemed to be renewed to a Fresh and active Youth and Virility.

But *Matthias* being taken away by the envious Destinies, the *Hungarians* soon lost their ancient Courage and Virtue,

To the Reader.

Virtue, suffering the Turks to possesse themselves of the greatest part of their Country (which they are now like wholly to subdue) while they were divided betwixt the Interests of Ferdinand and the Emperour, and John Zapolyas Vluyvod of Transylvania , pretenders to that Crown ; so that Hungary is to be sought in it self. For while the Kingdome was insociable and coveted by many , it became burdened with more weight then it could bear, and that Government which might have been well supported and maintained by one, being sholdred by so many , fell with ruine to the Ground.

It is now redevable to the Reader , that I give an account of what Authors have been consulted in the Compiling of this Treatise ; Many Hungarian Writers being waived because of their Flattery and fondnesse of their own Nation , or Fabulous Untruths , of which sort are *Ranzanus* , *Ritius* , and others ; but one for all is *Bonfinius* , who hath loaded the Original of the Hungarians with a multitude of Fictions. *Thuroczius* hath done something better ; in

ch:

To the Reader.

the whole six hundred Authors have been conferred ; but those to whom Credence was due are onely these , First *Nicholas Istuanfi* , a man conversant in the story who wrote his Rationale from the life of *Matthias* the first ; but because of his propense affection to the Cæsars (for which reason he either neglects Truth or conceals their Vices) some rare , more Ancient and modern Writers have been contra-examined against him. Next to him , *Flavius Ascanius Centorinus* , who Composed his History of the *Dacian Wars* out of the Manuscript Commentaries of Ferdinand , and *Castaldus* (his General) themselves. Lastly , *John Michael Bratus* , who wrote of this matter by the Command of *Stephen Bathori* King of Poland , together with *Thuanus* and some few not so Eminent.

The Reader , it is presumed , will be hereby satisfied of the veracity and Authority of this Discourse , whose Subject (being so much a stranger) needed a very ample Certificate , for that Impostures of these distant Regions are very rife and frequent.

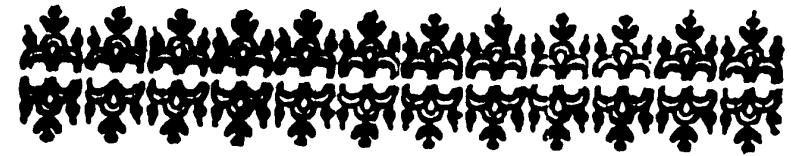
All

To the Reader.

All that is to be Apologised and Excused, is the Style, which pretends to nothing but understandable English, shut up by such rigid clauses and restraints of matter, that it could not breath any free Language. And when the Reader shall have perceived how this Volume is crowded to render it a Manual acceptable to the diversion of curious and inquisitive men, he will no doubt vouchsafe a Pardon to this Endeavour.

Vale.

The



THE HISTORY OF HUNGARIA AND TRANSYLVANIA.

THIS Nation, not seen nor known ^{The Dacian} in Europe, before the decrepit ^{vation of} State of the Roman Empire, had ^{the Huns:} their formidable Extract from the extremest part of *Media*, inhabited by the *Massagetes*, next neighbours to the *Daci*, as *Plinius*, *Mela* and *Strabony* do report, though some Authors have derived them from the *Parthians*, both seated betwixt the Rivers *Oxus* and *Jaxarta*. Former Times call'd all that Tract of ground lying

The History of

lying North and North-east, by the Name of *Scythia*, and under that general Appellation the inhabitants were notified to the world, which now is distinguished into the different Tribes of the present *Tartarium* Empire; who at this day continue that vagrant, incursive, and predatory disposition, that brought these necessitous *Huns* in vast multitudes into fertile though never so distant Regions.

Scythia It will be therefore requisite to give some brief account of this Nursery and source of so many Martial Nations, and particularly of *Elbi*. this of the *Huns*, because of this singular remark, that none of her warms betides were ever blest with the Christian Faith; and attived to, and perished in the Glory of a Kingdom and Empire under the Insigne of the Croesse, intire, seporate and unmixt from other Nations, in all the Fortunes of War, and the variation of their Estate.

Scythia by the Ancients was divided into the *Scythian* and *European* and *Asiatick*; the former made stretching it self from the Springs of *Tanais* by the Banks of the Lake *Mæotis* and the *Euxine* Sea, to *Ister* (so named when swelled with the Confluence of the *Danow*, *Savus* and *Dravus*, 3 great Rivers by the City of *Belgrade*) the reason of which mistake was, for that they falsely supposed *Asia* to be divided from *Europe* by the *Tanais*: For from *Tanais* the Extreme promontory of *Peloponnesus* to the Springs and rise of *Tanais*, not more than half the Line extending

Hungaria and Transylvania.

extending to the Northern Ocean, is comprehended; that River arising in the Confines of the greater *Russia*, and the lesser *Tartary*, from a Lake called *Imeneo Tczier*, not out of the *Riphean Mountains*, as is fabled by the Ancients; for that there are no such Hills in intire, nor was it ever agreed among Geographers where they should be sited. And it is manifest that from the Lake aforesaid there is as much space of ground lying between the Sea, as is betwixt it and *Peloponnesus*, so that many places are assigned to *Asia* in this Region, which do truly belong to *Europe*. This is the rather intituled, to rectifie the general mistake in most of the modern Maps and descriptions of the World.

The vastness of the *Asian Scythia* is so *the Asian Scythia* great, that its bounds were neither known in the past, nor discovered to the present Age; Circumscribed to the East with the opposite shore of unknown Seas; to the North with the Frozen *Serbian Sea*; to the West with the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, *Mæotis*, *Tanais*, and a Line drawn to the White Sea; to the South with the *Indies*; whence it comes to passe that the Straight of *Asia* is yet controverted; some allowing no such Sea; others to know a one, that the *Serbians* are reigned to have had their originals from *America*. The uncertainty of our knowledge of this Country is imputed to this main cause, for that none of the Mighty of the world could ever boast of a Conquest thereof,

The History of

thereof. We read of Expeditions made against the *Scythians*, both towards the East and the West, but no way remarkable for their progression. *Cyrus* never reached *Jaxarta*; *Darius* attempting the *European Scythians*, came not to the Mountains of *Dacia*. *Trajan* who went further then any of his Predecessors, arrived not to the Springs of *Marusius*. The Arms of *Alexander the Great*, the more inward Inhabitants onely heard of, but felt not. And *Pliny* complains that in his time the vastness of the *Maeotick Lake* was altogether unknown, some saying it was a Gulf or Bay of the Sea; others that it was divided from it by an *Isthmus* or small piece of ground. And even now although *Zingis Chan*, and *Temur* or *Tamerlane Chan*, attained the Dominion of all *Scythia*, and their Acts are extant and read by many Men in the *Arabick Tongue*; yet the places thereof are so obscured by their barbarous and confused names that they afford imperfect light to any Discovery.

Scythia
now called *Tartary*. The very wrd *Scythian*, in former times extended not its self further than to the *Taurica Tartary*. *Chersonesu*; led by which reason, *Strabo* called that *Scythia* the *Lesse*, now termed by *Pintus*, *Precopsa* and *Gazara*, and even at this day, on the same account is *Tartaria* the *Lesse* denominated: For what ever Ancient Times called *Scythia*, the greatest part thereof by the latter is called *Tartaria* or *Tataria*, The Country of a most Warlike Nation, addicted to

Prey

Hungaria and Transylvania.

Prey and Robbery. The whole is almost Desart and desolat, so that *Planocarpus* the *Nuncio* of *Innocent* the fourth, found the better half of it to be Sandy Plains, and destitute of Inhabitants; who have no certain or fixt Habitations, as counting it a sin and a crime to build a City; (as is reported of the Ancient *Nomades*, ^{its Desart} *whose Progeny these are*) but carry their Tents *bitable side* about with them.

This Desart *Tartaria* (called in *Arabick*, *Kafshak* and *Barka*, from whence the *Hungarians* are deduced) is shut up to the South with the *Caspian* and *Euxine Seas*, and the interjacent Hills of the *Circassian Musalukes*, anciently *Caucasus*. The East is limited by the *Chorasmi*, by *Strabo* called *Chorasmian*; by *Stephanus*, *Chorameni* (a People derived from the *Massegetæ* and *Sace*, to whom *Bessus* and *Spiramenes* fled from the *Battrians* and *Sogdiani*) *Atcar* and *Schagnak*; until ranging to other Regions as far as *Turquestana* (which is Seated betwixt *Oxus* and *Jaxura*, the peculiar derivation of the *Huns*) it joyns with the *Gete*, and the *Chinese*, who Conteminate with the *Mogoles* and the *Chaitæi*. On the North is the Region of *Siberia*, vast solitudes and Desarts, and Sands like Mountains. Lastly, on the West, *Russia*, *Bulgaria*, and the *Ottoman Empire*. There are many Tribes of this People, but quite different in Language, as much as the Borderers differ in their several manners from the peaceable simple dispositions of the Inlanders.

The History of

The Anti-
quity of the to have been most Ancient, although much di-
Scythians, puted for Antiquity by the *Egyptians*. For
their pro- the Mountainous places were first Inhabited,
pagation. then the Plains. Not is there scarce any Peo-
ple of *Europe* or *Asia*, which have not been
propagated out of the North, even the
Eastern parts as far as *India*, where under the
Name of *Parthians*, as mentioned before, now
called *Persians*; they dilated their Empire;
and the Western, to the Regions of *Polonia*,
Germany, *Paropamis*, and *Denmark*; known
now and denominated from the Seats of the
Saxoniæ, *Goths*, *Huns*, and *Cimbri*, *Cu-
mari*, *Conniri*, *Geoni*, the same with the *Pe-
ciini*, *Othagochi*, *Thuringi*, *Eastern Goths*, and
Gepida originally deduced from the Confines of
Tauris, and many more, to which are added
the *Celtæ*; part of whom had their Seat in
Thracia, as another part of them gave Name
to the *Germans*, *Gaules*, and *Brittons*; so
that the world hath been peopled in a man-
ner out of these Regions.

their
change of
Name into
Huns.

But in the middle Age of the World, those
Scythians were dreaded by fewer Names, and
renownedly by that of the *Huns*, subdivided
into the White and Black by *Procopius* (to
omit the *Goths* who are also allied to the laid
People by a nearer Etymology, for that accord-
ing to the *Aolian* Dialect which rendred the
Scythian, the Character *Σ.* is added before the
Consonant *r.* in the word *Huns* whence are de-
rived

Hungaria and Transylvania

rived the *Goths*, by barbarous pronunciation.

The White were the People seated, as afore-
said, betwixt *Oxus* and *Taxartæ*, that gave *Hungaria*
Name and being to the *Hungarians*. But the
cause no sure and undoubted Authority thereof
can be produced (which may not be wondred
at, becuse the most certain things are scarce
certain and mostly fabulous, and the *Romans*
after the Decay of their Empire intent to their
own, became (as justly ashamed) incurious
of other affairs) we must content our selves
with the best Conjectures, and among others,
with that of *St. Jerome*, vvh^o Writes, that
the *Huns* came from the *Masagetae*, and the
Extremest parts of the *Asiatic*; and next with
allusion of words, for that *Abela* and *Attila*,
the first whereof was the Name of the *Eutha-
litæ* Kings (to which stock generally the *Huns*
are referred) and the last of the *Hungarians*,
are Names so alike that they cannot be di-
stinguished. To omit many more witnesses,
viz. *Alexander*, *Paulus Diaconus*, *Ammi-
anus*, and *Fernandes*, who are copious in the
proof thereof by divers most Convincing Ar-
guments, to which we must refer the Rea-
der.

Certain it is, they were Contemnors to
the first Extract of the *Turke* now called *Tur-
comania*, Bordering Northeast upon *Perse*,
where they Inhabited until vanquished by their
Sultan or *Chor*, in the Time of *Justinian*,
when part of them mixing and uniting with the

The History of

Turks, the other part fled Northwards; of whose remains descended the *Avares*, who after their Progenitors migration Westward, Combated often with the *Turks*, and likewise by them at last worsted, secondeed their fellows into *Europe*. The Western *Huns* are those who at this day are called *Tartars*, part of whom by the Name of *Cimmerii* since *Cymbri*, possessed themselves of *Denmark*. So that after the race of so many Ages, the same Quarrel is revived now under the same Names of both Nations, if we give credit to Antiquity. Next we consider the former Inhabitants of *Hungary*.

The former Inhabitants of Hungary. The *Alysians* Inhabited both the Banks of *Danubius*, against whom *Darius* led an innumerable Army; They were called by *Horace*, *Galactophagi*, Milk-eaters, a Generation of most just and honest men. Of those a part were the *Getæ*, whose King *Dormichates* so despised Riches, that content with Victory, he released *Iysimachus* his prisoner, which simplicity is alledged to this day, as the cause of their Servitude to other Nations. *Syrnius* had Dominion afterward of the same Nation, as King of the *Triballi*, who for fear of *Alexander the Great*, fled into the Island *Poncæ*, the Name of whom remains to this day, by that Tract of Ground which lies between *Varadiz Seter*, and *Edgrade*, called by his Name *Syrnius*.

From these came those *Alysians*, who possessed

Hungaria and Transylvania.

ed themselves of Habitations between the *Iydians*, *Phrygians*, and *Irojans*; with an equal simplicity, as unwilling to obey, as ambitious of Commanding. The *Daci*, *Dabi*, *Dae*, and *Dabe* are the same People; part of them fate down by the Mountainous places of *Transylvania*, part between *Oxus* and *Zaxarta*, neer to the *Massagetes*, which space of ground, because it is so great, *Strabo* cannot be induced to assign the same originals to them both; but how weakly, their migrations and invasions into remotest distanced Regions do sufficiently evince. *Plinius* makes no distinction between the *Daci* and the *Getæ*, but onely of Name; For as *Cottisan* is styled by *Horace*, the King of the *Daci*, so by *Suetonius*, he is called Prince of the *Getæ*: But *Strabo* makes them thus to differ, the *Getæ* to be those whose Country bended towards the *East* and the *Sea*; and the *Dacians* those who stretched themselves oppositely towards *Germany*, and the rise of the River *Ister*; although he presently adds, that they both use the same Language.

Neither doth he herein agree with himself, because he makes the River *Asarus* or *Marsius*, to glide through the *Getæ*, and fall into the *Danow*, which by a due distinction should be said to passe by the Country of the *Daci*. For this River by *Herodotus* termed *Asaris*, by others *Marsius* or *Margus*; and by the *Hungarians*, *Ataros*; which ariseth from the *Carpitian Hill* belonging to the *Daci*, bends towards

wards the South, till before *Alba*, winding to the Westward, it is mingled with the *Tyberius*, from whence another Error of the same Author is discovered, in that he writes that the *Marusius* flows into the *Danow*. Nor are there wanting some (*Justus Lipsius*, and *Isaac Casaubon*) who expound that *Marus* in *Laci-*
tus of this *Marisus*, by which name also *Cla-*
verius understands *Morava*, as giving Name to *Moravia*.

Of these Nations as of Servile manners and Spirits, the Names of Slaves or Servants were borrowed, reprented in Comedies (as they either personated true, or seeming-true Slaves) by *Davus* and *Geta*, as the Scholiast on *Aristophanes* witnesseth, and is further proved by the Authority of the Comical *Apollodorus* in one of his Fables, where they are both named, and whence *Terence* borrowed them, whence soon after the said Names were applied to unlearned and ignorant men. Hence the same *Terence*, *Davus sum non Oedipus*, of no capacity to resolve Riddles.

The *Danubius*.

This *Danubius*, since mention is to be frequently made of it and occurs here; *Eustathius* the Interpreter of *Dionysius*, out of *Strabo* and *Stephanus* reports to have been once called *Martius*; but when the *Scythians* in passing over it were sorely afflicted, it came to be called *Danubius* or *Danubius*, *Δάνος* or *Danum*, in the *Macedon* language signifying Death, as *Plutarch* witnesseth; between which River and *Ister*,

Ister, *Peolomy* and *Pliny* to distinguish, that the upper part from *Axiopolis*, which the *Pannonians* and *Jazyges* possest, to its Springs be called the *Danow*; and the rest to the Sea-ward be named *Ister*; which difference at this day, is hardly or not at all observed. Some have fabbld that this River fell from the *Riphean Hills*, and that one of its Arms diembogued it self into the *Adriatick Sea*.

Now that which afterwards more peculiarly ^{The Description of Dacia.} was called *Dacia*, Comprehends at this time, *Transylvania*, *Moldavia*, *Valachia* beyond the *Alps*; between the European *Sarmatia*, and the Rivers of *Danubius* and *Tyra*, and the *Jazyges Metanastæ*: *Moldavia* stretcheth it self to the *Euxine Sea*. *Transalpina* along the Banks of the *Danubius*. *Transylvania* is bounded and Confined by the aforesaid Principalities, *White-Russia* and *Hungary*. To the *Dacians* between the *Carpachian Mountains* and *Ister*, the *Jazyges* were conterminous, to these the *Pannonians*, being encompassed with two great Forests, and three Rivers, the *Savus*, *Dravus*, and *Ister*. The *Grecians* called them *Paores*, but wherefore doth not appear; for that *Paonia*, according to *Justin Ptolemy*, is sited in *Macedonia*, whose Inhabitants (passing by an ancienter fiction of *Endymion*'s Son) are fabled by *Lazius* upon the *Ditcomfiture* given the *Macedonians* by *Emilius*, to have retreated and Planted themselves by *Ister*.

But *Dion Cassius* oppugning this Error, derives

The History of

gives the Name of the *Pannones* from *Pannus*, a word signifying Cloth, of which they made whence so themselves patche Clothes of divers Colours and peices; which observation of Habit gave Names to several of the Ancient Nations. *Greece* was thereby termed *Pallata*, i. e. Cloaked. *Rome*, *Togata*, Gowned. *France* was divided into *Togata* & *Braccata*, Gowned and Breeched. But I do not understand how the excellent *Isaac Casabon*, by the words of *Dion*, can conceive that *Pannus* was a word of the *Pannonian* Mother Tongue as he largely shews, for the word *Ἐπιχωτός* used by *Dion* is rather referrible to the Custome of wearing the garment, than to the Language of the Nation; nor is the word *Pannus* of so modern an Extraction but that it was well known to *Polybius* and other *Grecians*. By all which it may be supposed that by a small mutation from the word *Thessalia* or *Thesaria*, the noted Name of *Thessala* may arise, and be in use with the *Grecians*, as is aforesaid. But to their story.

The invasion of the Huns into Europe. THE first Captain that led the *Huns* into these parts of *Hungary* was *Belamber*, incited thereto by a Nobleman, (who pursuing a Deer that took the great River *Tanais*, (the supposed bound of *Asia* and *Europe*) to the other side, was ravished with the view of so delightful a Prospect, and fruitful Soil) and by his own Ambition of rendering him self Famous and Terrible to the World.

His passage over the *Tanais*, lost him a multitude

Hungaria and Transylvania.

titude of Men (for Bridges and Boats were, the one impossible, and the convenient use of the other not known) yet not so disabled him but that He continued his Expedition by the chearsfulness of his People, and discomfited the * *Alani*; thence he turned his victorious Arms towards the Inhabitants of the Black Sea, ^{or Roxo-} and subduing them, periwaded them to take ^{sons now} Arms with him against the *Mysians* and *Dacians*, the former Possessors of *Serbia*, *Russia*, *Bulgaria*, *Moldavia*, &c. who made stout opposition. When *Melamber*, aged and wearied out, left the Achievement to his Son *Alundzuch* alias *Bendeguz*, who Defeated the *Goths* ^{Belamber} (after two unlucky and almost fatal Combats) ^{but their} then Conquerours of *Pannonia* and that Tract ^{first cap-} of the World, and in a mortal Battel slew the ^{tains con-} *Terour of the Huns*, *Alathens* and *Sapraix*, *the Guardians of Videricus* King of the *Goths*, and stretched his Conquest over all the Territory which lieth betwixt the River *Ister* and *Eorysthenes*, which includes the Country they now possesse.

He dying left two Sons (the terrible) *Attila* ^{Attila his} and *Bleda*, to the Tuition of his Brothers son *successor* *Hottar* and *Rugila*, who having vanquished the *Acens* him. Eastern parts and utterly expelled the *Visi-goths* from all *Ibracia*, mastering also *Macedonia*, and *Illyria*, compelled or frightened the *Romans* to purchase their Peace with the present payment of 700*l.* of Gold, and 300 afterwards yearly, for pretended default whereof and other

The History of

ther piques, *Attila* marching through *Germany* ruined *Argentorate*, which he re-edifying caused to be called *Strasburg*, and in the *Catalaunian Fields*, gave Battel to *Ætius* Lieutenant to *Valentinianus* the Emperour, assisted alans in by the Kings of the *Goths* and *Gauls*.

Burgundy *Attila* had in his Army 30000. so ne say, as is mi- 700 thousand men, but the Fate of *Europe* Baken, by a place Strugling with this Emergent and sudden dan- called *Mau- ger*, and loth to resign her Glory to such a tu- rice neer the River maintained her Title, and made the *Hun* Matrona or *Main* in retreat with the Common mutuall losse of 170 thousand men, to his Conquest of *Hungary*; to which he never had returned had the *Goths*, or *Romans* pursued their successe and victory.

Attila troubled with this his first Disappointment resolved to recover the reputation of his Puissance, and therefore having provided himself in five years vacancy from War of another Terrible Holt, purposed by *Tyrol* to descend into *Italy*, but finding thore difficult passes defended by *Valentinian*, he turned his Force upon *Dalmatia*, and conquering the *Roman* Army near the *Tergestine* Bay, besieged, and after three years leagure took and sackt *Aquileia*.

From thence he passed to *Vreona* in *Italy*, but advancing further towards *Ravenna* was met in his way by Pope *Leo*; and by him dehort- ed and intreated from a further pursuit of his successe.

The

Hungaria and Transylvania.

The event was not lesse wonderful then the former eruptions of this destroyer were unex- pected, but the reverence meeknesse, Gra- vity and Humility of thole Fathers of the Church were even attractives to thole Savage *Barbarians*.

At the approach of them notwithstanding, the *Venetians* then inhabiting the same Lands which *not* of the yet belong to their Territory, fled to the Islands *Venetians* in which their Glorious Seigniory now conti- nues, and laid the Foundation of their Great- ness upon the seat of their ruine; That which then was their temporary shelter proving the impregnable Fortress and Defyant Bulwark of Christendome against all other Invasions through a long duration of time and honour.

Attila at his return dyed in *Hungary*, suffo- cated with blood which he used to excre by *Death*. his Nostrills in some abundance, but now fal- ling into his mouth, whether by the Judgement of God in satisfaction of all that he had to inhu- manely spilt, or by practise of his brothers friends (whom he had caused to be killed upon suspicion of his aspiring to the sole Command) who made a violent advantage of that infirmity and diverted its course, is not certainly de- livered.

To sum up the story of this *Attila* for satis- faction of the Reader I have adjoyned his Ti- tle, not unlike that which the *Turkish* Sultans now use towares these very *Hungarians*, re- setting their own intolence and arrogance upon the

The History of

the impotent feeble remnant of that once mighty and most populous Nation; *in hoc verba;*

His Title. **ATTILA the Nephew of Nim-
rod, nourished in Engaddi, by
the Grace of God, King of Hun-
Medes, Goths, and Dacians,
The Terror of the World, and
Scourge of God.**

Which last he added after his Conference with an Hermit.

This (however denied by some *Hungarian Authors*) is reported by so many others, that the Reader may give credit to it; for though *Attila* was not then a Christian profest, yet certainly he was not altogether a Pagan, as his assent to *Leo* before-mentioned will partly evince.

His two sons suc-
ceed. *Attila* Dying left two Sons *Aladerick* and *Chaback*, who (as the fortune of the World and War varies) lost all with the same career of Ruine as their Father gained Dominion by monstrous Accessions; for at his Death the Limits of his Territories were on the one part stretched to the *Huns* and *Jugri* in *Scythia*, and on the other to *France*, and *Italy*; so that this Empire laboured under its own weigh-

and

Hungaria and Transylvania.

and fell by unnatural and Intestine Divisions.

This same *Aladerick* is supposed by many to have been begotten by *Attila* upon *Honorina* the Daughter of the Emperour *Valentinian*, but this opinion is rejected by others, because they say *Attila* died before he arrived at his *Huns* Camp. Whatever his Birth was, it was certain of the *Huns* he was Favoured by the Princes of *Germany*, and *Dieterick* of *Verona*, and aided against his Elder Brother, advanced to the Supreme Power by the *Huns*, who notwithstanding as is usual in such fraternal and Civil Feuds, revolted soon after to *Aladerick*, & so sheathing their Swords in their own Bowels, made easie way to their *Aladerick* enemies designes of revenge against them. *Their Re-*
latives

The first that engaged and Encountered them was *Ardarick* King of the *Gepidae*, who vindicated his People from the slavery of the *Huns*, killing of them 30000 in one Battel, and so pursued his successe upon their frighted remains that they lost all their several Conquests at one breath (*Aladerick* himself coming to this Bloody end, as a victime and sacrifice to those infinite slaughters that had been committed by his People) for hereupon *Ardarick* seized *Dacia*; the *Goths*, both the *Pannonia*'s or *Hungary*; the *Alani* or *Russes* *Alisia*; while *Chaba* the other Brother difficultly recovered his Countrey of *Scythia*; *Uto* and *Ischalmus*, with some others of his *Huns* diverted into *Romania*, whose Poverty is remaining to this day in the Town of *Galacz*, *Ermeciar* and *Uzindur* Cousins of the

The History of

said two Captains, sat down between the Rivers *Murusius* and *Alusba*, and by the ascent to the Mountainous places of *Dacia*, and to avoid the suspicion of the name of *Huns*, called themselves *Szekgli*, which term or word signified *Siculi*, fith a fixed place and habitation, not vagabonds or Fugitives, for which their Nation was now so infamous.

The Lombards pos-
sible Hun-
gary; The Roman Dominions being thus freed of
with the alternate and Vicissitudinary Power of
the *Rugi*, *Goths*, and *Lombards*; who successively by the crafty instigation of the feeble Romans subdued one another; the *Lombards* assisted by *Swain K. of Denmark*, after other Conquests seating themselves in *Pannonia*: whither the *AVAKES* (not the same but another Tribe of *Huns*) being beaten out of the Northern Scythia by the *Euthalite* who had themselves been beaten by the *Turks*, in the Year 500. after the Incarnation, possessed themselves of the Country of *Ister*, having expelled the *Goths* from *Taurica*, and utterly extinguished the Name of the *Gepidae*. In their advance to *Pannonia*; *Alboynius* Captain of the *Longobards*, to prevent the fortune of War with so necessary a People, made a friendly Composition with them, whereby it was agreed that the *Avares* should be possessed of *Hungaria*, upon Condition to restore it again if the *Lombards* failed of their Enterprise & design upon *Italy*: but that succeeding, these *Huns* being quickly possessed, Rayed

Hungaria and Transylvania.

stayed not here but invaded the Territories of the *Romans*; from whom (once defeated by them) *The A. VARES* their Leader under pretence of making Baths, ^{possesse} borrowed some Carpenters, which he employed ^{themselves} in making Bridges over the *Danubius*, that he of Hun might more easily invade & infest their Domi- gary. His first Conquest by this means was of *Syrmia*, by which his Forces grew so terrible, that they were counted the avengers of the sins of the Eastern Europe; having compelled the Emperor *Maurice* to purchase a Peace of him with the sum of Fourscore thousand pound of Gold, which lasted no longer than two years; for the Barbarian ^{Affid the} gardlesse of his Faith, demanded an increase of the Tribute, and upon the denial thereof seized *Strigonium* and ^{Rom n.} *Viminacium*, and in several encounters ^{greatly} Domains: endamaged many of their Provinces and wasted and consumed more of their Legions.

Their Empire or Government continued after this time with very various fortune, at first with great overthrows often weakening their Foster friends the *Lombards*, until the time of *Charles the Great*, when they grew into a Coalition with the *Bojarij*, from whom now came the new name of the *Bavarians*, (hateful enough to the *Boj* or *Bohentians*) with whose King *Tudun*, *Charles the Great* and his Son, managed divers Wars, not with the *Hungarians* themselves, as many have erroneously maintained. At which time (as nothing gained by humane power is durable) these *Avares* either lost their

The History of

The *Aviles* Name among other Nations, or else were wholly cut off and extinguished. *Nicephorus* with the following *Huns* or *Hungarians*, dissolved their power and extirpated them; the *German* Writers assign *Charlemaigne* to that work, as *Suidas* doth the *Bulgarian*'s; whence most certain it is to be concluded, that they stuck in all the snares, and by one or all of their hands came to the period of their Name and Greatnesse.

But leaving them to that Final Suppression, let us consider from the Premisses, what Sad and Dolesful Ages those were that brought up the Rear of the *Roman* Monarchy! On which like a Bear damned to the Stake, so many fierce Mastiffs were let fly together. But it is more wonderful how Christianity amidst such horrid and continual subversions of Things could ever get footing? nay, dilate it self with the Progress of these Infidels? Which though a Diversion, I cannot but mind the Reader for the Honour and convincing verity of our Religion, to take notice of. There being now no visible foot-steps remaining of the *Hungarian* Nation in this Territory; it shamed a Noble people to bear the Yoke of a Foreign Ruler, having been used themselves to Govern and Command others. And hereupon those

Huns who fled that great Defeat given to *Attila*'s Sons, & were scattered into *Transsylvania* & *Russia* (where now there is a Tribe of them yet remaining towards *Siberia*, called *Jugri* by *Geographers*) impatient of their retirement and obscure

The re-
 mains of
the old
Huns re-
scattered
by *Geographers*

Hungaria and Transylvania

obscure condition, invited their kindred & Country-men, who now had breathed from their expulsion out of *Europe* into *Scythia*, and *Siberia*, and the Northernmost parts of *Europe*, as aforesaid, to return again and make another venture with them for the Restauration of their Name and Honour by their former Conquests.

Little invitation served a penitulous and war-like Nation made and designed for great things and addicted to Glory; besides that the dangerous condition of their *European* friends, who sculke from the fury of the victorious *Goths*, did urgently call for their assistance. In the year 890. seven several Armies of them under seven Leaders all vested with equall power invaded *Dacia* again, and after some exploratory peace-pretending Messages to *Szabolcus* (then King of those Countries proceeded to attacke him, who making resistance was defeated & driven beyond *Danubius*; thence pursuing their success they laid waste the whole Country of *Illyria*, and pierc'd into *Astoravia* and *Bohemia*, and subdued all *Hungary*, and as much more Territory as is contained between the River *Gran*, the *Serbian* Hills & from *Ister* to the Sea, extending it thence also towards the East.

Yet so uneven and fluctuating was their Fortune, that though *Arnulphus* the Emperour was glad to seek and obtain Peace of them, yet *Luitpoldus* the Emperours Generall after *Arnulphus* his Decease, upon their return from a new incursion under *Chuscales* their King in-

The History of

28 to Germany the length of 250 leagues on the North side of the Danow, where they destroyed all before them, encountered them near Vienna in Austria, wearied with spoil and the defeat by length of the Journey & overthrew them, 12000 of them perishing in that river whose Banks had suffered so often by their bloody & frequent In-

suffered so often by their bloody & frequent Inundations; the rest were driven & pursued to *Presburgh*, having lost their K. whose generous spirit could not endure the fatal dishonour of that bloody Feild, wherein the *Huns* were like again to have run the same hazard of their former ruine but that a mutiny amongst the victor Army opportunely stopt a further pursuit.

The news of this defeat did not long keep the Huns at home but grown strong with rest, and more robust by the divisions of the Germans, and having newly substituted *Dursack* and *Bugish*, to the Regal Dignity, they again resumed their former design; which the next year they enterprised, possessing themselves of all *Pannonia*, exhausted already by continual spoil, carrying also Colonies, with them and placing them in the Countries of the *Bossi*.

To oppose them, *Lewis* the Emperor had seated near *ving* called a *Counsell*, and by their Concurrence raised a great Army, encountered them at *Augusta Vindelicorum*, where he was worsted in a famous Battel; *Luitpoldus* the former successful General, with *Eysenrick* His Arch-Sewer and 25 Counts, being slain on the place, together with most of the Army. Nor fared he

Hungaria and Transylvania.

he better at his second Conflict, having for safety of Germany induc'd all the Provinces to take sudden Arms with him, being defeated by this Stratagem; the *Hans* had fought almost to a desperate Event, in the Fields near the *Lemau* Lake, when advised by imminent danger, they counterfeited a flight, and by that means drew the enemy into the Woods upon their Ambushes, and there made a cruel and vast slaughter of them; and following their good fortune, ^{Lewis the} Emperor made Havock of all the Countrey round about ^{Emperor} defeated with fire and sword in their usual manner, nei- the second ther Churches, Monasteries, Bishops, or time by the Priests escaping their sacrilegious and destroy- ^{the second} Hun- ing hands.

No stop being like to be put to their fury, they burne down *Meinmüh*, and passing the river *Oenus*, dispeopled the Canton of *Zurick*, and compelling *Schleckdorp* and *Damaßa*, beyond the *Iser*, with other Towns by famine and thirst to surrender, demolished and ruined them. *Ausburg* was served in the same manner, and numberless multitudes of men led Captives like beasts after them, which luggage with their other spoils invited the *Boii* to fall upon them, but they were so sharply entertained, that with the slaughter there and in the whole Territory the *Huns* seemed to have made a final end at this one hour.

Ratisbon was now burnt by them, whence Their rage and
by Oserhof they passed the Danubius, putting to flight the Boarians,
the Bohemians, Franconians, and the adjacent ones.

The History of

Nations to the Sword, So that most of the rivers of Germany were turned into blood, and Lewis broken with so many mischiefs, glad to make the Empire Tributary to the *Huns*, who leaving Germany (as prone to War, and enlargement of Dominion, fell next upon the *Grecian Empire* (which they had only touched in the former War) by the beginning of the next Spring, when passing through the *Mysia* superior and waiting *Thracia* infesting also the *Macedonians*, they conquered *Bulgaria* (which yet made some resistance) and all those stranger Countries, inasmuch that Constantine the Colleague of *Alexander* his Uncle, resuled not being terrified by these approaches, the payment and Tribute imposed on his Cities.

The *Huns* being thus established and fixed in their former possession gained by their *Sword* in *Hungary*, it will be requisite to describe that tract of ground, which came under the said appellation and was then a most ample and spacious Dominion. The Kingdome of *Pannonia* did not formerly exceed the Banks of the *Danubius*, and because it extended it self from the said River as far as the *Carpathian Hills*, which terminate the *Europaeum Sartoria*, it was called the hither and the further *Hungary*. The upper part of the hither, contained *Bohemia* and *Austria*, the inferior was all that tract of ground between the River *Dravus*, the *Balaton Lake* (which upon the coming of Christ broke out in the country of *Gisa*) the Desarts of *Ver-*

-
ch-

Hungaria and Transylvania.

tha and the *Danubius*. The further *Hungary* separated by the *Carpathian Hills* from *Moravia* of the *Marcomanni*, *Silesia* and *Poland* contains that part of the *Jazyges Meranosta*, & *Dacia* which is on this side the Hills, which the River *Tyberius* runs thorough, arising from the *Marcomorusian Hills* above *Zigeth* & between ^{not that} *Zemlin* and *Satarkien* is mingled with the *Danube*. Between the Rivers *Dravus* and *Sava*, lieth *Sclavonia* reaching as far as the River of *Hun*. Below *Savus* lies *Croatia*, both the *Bosnia*'s, *Dardania*, now *Dalmatia*; The *Illyrians* possesse the further parts; the same with the *Liburnians*, bounded with the *Adriatick Sea*, and Eastward with the River *Bosna*: To this Confine both the *Mysia*'s, the Upper, in which is *Serbia* and *Kascia*, and the lower now called *Bulgaria*: for the *Bulgariates* now coming from *Asia*, compelled the *Besse*, ejected out of the Lower *Mysia*, to seat themselves in the Upper: Both of them lieth between the *Danube*, and mountain of *Hun*: The *Danube* emptying it self into the *Euxine Sea*: To the Eastward of *Hither Hungary* lieth *Dacia* between the River *Tyra*, the *Danube*, and the *Sea*, comprehending *Transsylvania*, *Moldavia*, and *Transalpina*; or *Wallachia*. *Transsylvania* is compassed with Woods and Hills, in manner and form of a Crown.

These Countries being subdued by the *Huns*, they contented themselves with Tribute for *Germany*, who soon disdaining that servile con-

The History of

The Germans arm
against
them.

dition under Barbarians, under Conrade Duke of Pranconia, saluted Casar in place of Lewis, and Arnulphus the Son of Lichpoldus proclaimed King of the Boii, took Arms again, but the Boii were at the entrance of the War so contumacious, that the Huns with universal spoil passed as far as the River Oenus again: where Arnulphus having selected the ablest Souldiers, and secured the rest in the City, set upon them in their carlesse jollity, and encompassing them by surprise, made a great slaughter of some, and drove others into the Rive, and brought a general Fear, greater then any before upon their whole Army, which was freed thereof by the egregious Virtue and Valour of Dursach, who in the very instant of the danger, compelled the Bohemian weakened by so fierce a War, to strike a League and Agreement with him.

Their second Espe- But the present Disaster was expiated with great Victories, the Huns still hankered after dition into Italy the Lady of so many Pleasures: The dis- sensions between Leo the Fifth, Sergius the Thired, and Christopher the Antipope, adding to their Hopes as if designed for Avengers of their Pride and Ambition; hereupon passing Fribli with spoiling and burning, they came as far as Pavia, and by the river Brenna, with a horrible Carnage overthrew Berengarius, who had amas- sed an innumerable Host of the Tuscans, Val- cans, and other Nations of Italy. Which Defeat was occasioned meerly by their Contempt of the Enemy, who having in vain after many

Hungaria and Transylvania.

many Prayers and intreaties voluntarily offered the re delivery of their spoil, and a Covenant or Article of never invading Italy again, upon condition of Life and Departure on horseback, took advantage of the negligence of the Italians, and punished this their Arrogance: for with three parties they surprized the secure Bodies of the Enemy, who staid expecting the return of their Commissioners, sent with their denial to the Huns, and killed a great many with their drink in their Throats: so those that could not be appeased with submission and The Itali- Gifts were now destroyed with fury & cruelty. Bereng- ans under Van-

All places now opened to their victorious Arms, which are reported to have been so po- tent at this time, that they oversaw likewise the Boii (contrary to their Agreement) Fran- conia and Saxony, with vast depopulations: nor did their rage stop here, for within two years they perced as far as Basl, which having razed The Ma- celerity, that Conrade who purchased his peace ces. with money, seemed conquered before any E- nemy was at hand. And such was the horrour of this Defeat abovesaid, that the Huns en- gaged, obtained not from the Flesh of the slain, The Cause of which being asked of Le- bel (a Hungarian Captain taken prisoner at Anspurg by Conrade) was thus declared. We are the Avengers of the sins of Mankind, appointed by God for your punishment; when we desist from persecuting you, by the angry God, we

The History of

we are taken by you and destroyed.

The Divisions in Italy and Rome. Italy, although so often chastised, yet nothing the wiser, was distracted with various factions. Lewis the Son of Poson relying upon the Papal right, assumed to himself the Imperial Dignity, being assisted and encouraged by the Lombards, who would have Berengarius deposed of the Dignity; he being thus between the Hammer and the Anvile, called in the Huns, the true Enemies of the Faith: they under pretence of Aid, undertake the Expedition, and range through Italy, killing and bringing to obedience Lambert the Archbishop of Milan, Heydolles the Captain of the Guard or Praetorian, with other Rebels. Berengarius not long surviving this Victory, his Son the second of that name succeeded him, and against him rose up Rudolph, Duke of Burgundy his Rival; to the Dominion of Italy, Berengarius therefore diffiding in his own forces, made his Heir of his Fathers Kingdome and marched in the same Track of an Hungarian Expedition, who in his cause wasting Italy, soon afeet overthrew Odelricus, the Count of the Palace, & Major Domo, with his numerous Army; as afterwards they took the Marquis Adelbert & Gilbert Prisoners, but they were no sooner departed, then Berengarius was overthrown, and perfidiously slain, though justly in respect of his cruelties to his own blood; This fourth Expedition of the Huns to return into Italy, where they again

burnt Ticinum, exercising cruelty as a virtue: and having plundered & undone the Provinces laded themselves home with a most rich spoil.

Hungaria and Transylvania.

The German War followed this, Henry the Fowler, Son of Conrade deceased, The Germans under Henry the Emperor, refused the tribute.

A German War followed this, Henry the Fowler, Son of Conrade deceased, denied to pay the tribute now insolently and imperiously redemanded by the Huns, who thereupon keeping their faith religiously with the Bpiis, (Arnulph their King having fled to them in avoidance of the designs and snares of Conrade but was afterwards brought back by the Prudence of Henry) wasted Transylvania, Szwvia, but chiefly Saxony, the Hereditary Country of the Imperour, who unable to endure this their haughty & presumptuous behaviour, with a well composed Army surpriz'd them at Meersburgh, in the Confines of the Thuringian Saxons; Huns as having given Order to his Men to receive their first flight of Arrows upon their Shields, Meersburgh discreetly and conveniently placed, and while they were sitting and preparing for another volley, to rush in upon them; by which Military Policy the Huns were driven foul upon one another and slain with a terrible slaughter, and Germany thereby freed from a shameful and ignominious slavery.

The remains and reliques of those Hungarians which survived the Battel, were slain by one anothers Treachery and Discovery; the feigned and pretended reward whereof was impunity and pardon offered to such of them as should reveal their Comrades and Countrymen

The History of

men; so that no more then Seven escaped to carry the news of this miserable Defeat and disaster to *Pannonia* and *Dacia*; the Horror whereof so stupified this Nation, that during the Raign of *Henry*, they totally abstained from meddling with *Germany*.

The Hungarians
runned &
rapished
with the
lasse.

Their For-
sune chan-
geth.

Until the time of *Otho the Great*, the *Hungarians* therefore continued at home within their own walls; but then it appear'd what power and prevalence Shame hath over Fear, al- though things be never so hazardous or desperate; for having recruited themselves by a long quiet and cessation from War, with their former Courage and Force they invaded the Limits of *Bavaria*, while other Parties of them wasted the *Trani*, *Norici*, and *Charini*; for which Depredations they were in fashie soon after to the utmolt; for *Berchboldus* Duke of *Bohemia*, overcame them neer *Valence*, and with the Sword and the River *Traunus*, to which they fled, made an end of them all: with the same fortune they sought with the *Charini*, where having lost their Leaders and General they were forced to fly.

To revenge these Discomfitures *Taxis* (not yet advanced to the Regal Dignity) undertook two other Expeditions the one into *Austria*, and the other against the said *Charini* or *Carintbi*. in the Confines of *Italy*, which he miserably havocked, but him *Bercholdus* his Son so worsted and routed, that he was forced to sculk and sneak for shelter; the cause of which Calamity was his fierce and brutish

Valour

Hungaria and Transylvania.

Valour ungovernable by any Art or policy; Being beaten here he turned his Fury upon *Ita-ly*, where he was appeased by *Erengarius* the ^{third} *Huns* ^{Italy} *Protector* to *Lotharius*, with Ten Bushels ^{vade} *Money*, which Tribute was imposed upon the heads of those that gave succour, being as much as *Ung*o had formerly paid.

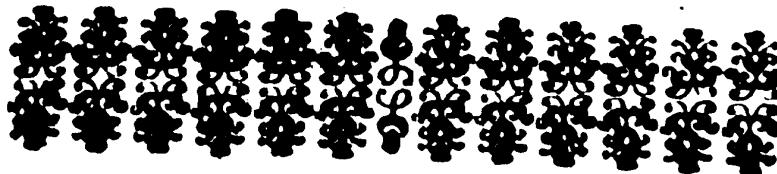
The Cruelty of the *Huns* was not yet quite allayed, when *Gerard the Bohemian*, and *Duke Conrade*, not long before banished by *Otho*, fell a spoiling the Churches, and robbing the Monasteries, and distributed the Ecclesiastical Treasure among the *Hungarians*, as yet Pagans, now intending an Irruption into *Hungary*; for *Ulricho* the Successor of *Dur-sach*, having considered the past Calamities, and the small ability of his present Condition, dispatcht away Embassadors to *Otho* under pretence of Civility and good friendship; but indeed to enquire of his present state, whether or no, it offered any advantage to his necessitous Arms. These returned with an answer rather fitted to the flattery of the occasion, which *Ulricho* sought, than any thing of truth.

So that in the 50. year after *Lewis* was slain at *Rhodanum*; with a 100000 Men, Commanded by himself and the *Tetrarchs*, *Latins*, *Surs*, *Taxus*, and *Schaba*; such a number of mere *Hungarians* being never seen before in those parts, he set upon *Germany*; when through fear ^{As Ger-} of them as they passed, the whole Country was ^{many also} abandoned, the Cities either strongly Fortified or deserted, the People betaking them- selves

selves to the inaccessible places of Mountains and Rocks for the safety of their lives.

The *Huns* in the mean while clambering over Hills and peircing through Woods, most horribly burnt and wasted all the Countrey, and having desolated *Bavaria*, passed beyond the *Rhine* and under the Conduct of *Conrade*, subverted *Lorrain*, wherein they violated all Humane and Divine things. *Otho* almost stupified with the danger, with eight Legions passed into *Switzerland*, having made Peace with the *Venetians*, at the same time as the *Hungarians* had defeated the *Buhemians* in a sore Battel, who guarded the passes. It was now observed, that the first onset of these *Barbarians* was the most forcible and vehement, and that they raged because their time was short. The *Germans* therefore beset them on every side, cutting off their straglers and Foragers, and carried their Successe to the Camp, where the *Huns* tired with fight and plunder were wretchedly Vanquished, and the River *Lycus* filled with their slain; their General being taken was hanged upon a Gibbet at *Ratisbon* with some of his Captains, the rest being dismaid, secured themselves in their entrenchments. By this Battel the strength of the *Huns* was wholly broken; yet being made more tractable by this great slaughter, they were in a manner saved by this their Ruine.

The



The Second BOOK.

AS the precedent necessary requisite to conversion to Christianity, divine Providence was pleased by these frequent and ruinous losses and slaughters, upon the neck of one another, to bring these barbarous *Huns* to an humble sense of their calamitous and ruinous condition, and by that prepare and soften their minds to the Reception of the great Evangelicall truth, ^{Sense of misery, the way to Christianit.} against whose Innocent Doctrine, the applause of their Triumphs and the noising loud Fame of their puissance and successe had out-dinn'd the Trumpets of the Prince of Peace, so that the still voyce of the Redeemer could not be heard in the Thunder of their impetuous, prosperous violences.

Taxis one of the Tetrarchs dying valiantly in this last unfortunate encounter, the *Huns* chose *GERSA* his Son, either for his Fathers or his own Piety's sake, for their King and Gover- ^{Geysa the first King of Hun-} nour. For as there are, as in Time, so in all other things a kind of vicissitude; the 980th year from the Incarnation was not yet ended, when *Geysa* was born in the saving fount by *Adelbert*, began to propagate the worship of the true God and renouncing his Idols to abolish all superstition.

The History of

His zeal to
Christianity.

sition, studying to take off that fierce and barbarous Nation from the desire of War, and by Christian mansuetude and sweetnesse to temperate their minds and sences. To this he was the more incouraged by Constantine the 7th. of that name Emperour of the East, and the Germans who mainly promoted it, as being highly affected with such glad tydings; Next he appointed Priests and Bishops, the untamed nature of his people in vain resisting, and so reduced them, that abandoning Barbarisme, and the worship of *Mars* and *Hercules*, they embraced the Christian Faith. The Captives, (of which in such a long tract of time there could be no small multitude carried away by them) industriously builded their Churches and brought their Children to be baptized. To the better effect of all which, Geyfa used the help of a Pilgrim a very holy man who being invited by him into *Hungary*, chose to himself other Colleagues; Geyfa also by the aid and Arms of the *Saxons* and *Bavarians* kept his Enemies within their limits, so that the people of *Hungary* found themselves obliged to him for their preservation, who like an auspicious star shined upon them in a night whose gloominess portended it for the last of their Existence, when smiting their Swords he dispelled such an angry Tempest with a sudden Serenity.

He waged War in *Austria* against his will which unjustly taken away by *Rodeger* he restored to *Legpold*, who on being shortly after

Hungaria and Transylvania.

after expelled, the *Hungarians* under the conduct of *Abas* recovered and held it until *Albert* the Son of *Henry* the Emperour restored it to *Germany*. There were also other occasions of this Difference, *Henry* surnamed the *Holy*, dispossesed his Brother *Bruno* of his Dominions in *Bamburg*, who avoiding the danger fled to the *Hungarians*, by whom meeting with the Emperour then engaged in an expedition designed to the expulsion of *Hardwick* out of *Lombardy*, *Bruno* was reconciled and re-invested in his Estate. And having thus settled this *Hungarian* Realm as part of *Christendom*, I shall not be oblig'd to so prolix a narrative of their future Actions as being better regulated and Marshalled to History, which hath registred them with *His Acti-* that of their Neighbours: the rise and the fall of all powerfull things being that object which most men consider, because of most concern to the world, for all middle things the means of extremes are indifferent, and do not engage ordinary and common observation.

STEPHEN his Son succeeded him both *Stephen* in dignity and vertue, at the same time when the second both the *English*, *Danes*, *Polonians* and *Hun- King*. *arians* had forsaken their sallie Religions, Pope *Boniface* the 7th. was then also expelled by Pope *Gregorius*, from *Rome*, whence *Stephen* was honour'd with many presents, and a privilege of conferring ecclesiastical preferments: his courageous zeal broke the many designs and attempts of his *Pagan* Subjects and Relations,

The History of

as his fortune gained him Transylvania, then abounding with ancient wealth, and now subdued to a constant obedience and subjection to the Hungarian Scepter. He overcame likewise the Bulgarians a warlike and successful people in the East, to whose Emperor Basilius, after this glorious defeat, they were forced to submit themselves. He had issue by his Wife Gisala the Sister of the Emperour, a Son called Emerick, who dyed in his Minority, and to the great grief of his Father, and the perpetual disgust of his Mother; in his room Varnes Stephens Uncle's Son, was appointed and raised to the hopes of the Throne. Stephen dyed in the year of our Lord 1034. having reigned happily and prudently 37. years, a man of great humility and piety even unto Superstition, in a very great and ample fortune, which is subject to presumption and pride, for which his Widow was much hated and abominated.

P E T E R notwithstanding succeeded him, the Son of his Sister, who managed his power no better then he gained it, by the Murther of Varnes; scandalizing the Government by base Covetousnesse and Arrogance, from which Crimes it had hitherto been inviolate: not knowing that things lifted up on high are most conveniently raised for a fall; nor to be of more pernicious Consequence to any Fortune then the left and supremest. He first banished Gisala, then took away her Power, (reputed a just

His At-
chievements

Hungaria and Transylvania.

judgement on her) pillaged his people, and murdered his Nobles; whereupon ensued a Conspiracy against him, which prevailed so, that the Kingdome was transferred to Abas, and the Counsellors and Partakers of Peters Pe-
ter escaped to Henry the Emperour, who know-
ing him guilty of the defection of the Bohemi-
ans, forbade him his Preiencie, and cast him in-
to Chains, but by the intercession of Alberus
General of the Eastern limits, and Caesar's own
generous Sentiments for a person descended
of a Royal Family, He was soon after taken
into favour.

A B A S was substituted in his place, by whom all Peter's Acts were rescinded, and the King-
dome seemed to have recovered its former dig-
nity, except that Peter claimed it as Heredita-
ry, and Abas that would command others, was
a Vassal to his own passions.

Abas the
4th. King.

The first thing he did, was by an Embassie to explore the mind of the Emperour concerning Peter, but receiving dilatory answers, he made two invasions, the one into Bavaria where his Army and General were defeated, the other into Syria and Carniola, whence he carried away a great many Captives. This gave occa-
sion to the Princes of Germany to assemble at Colen, and by unanimous Resolution there taken to invade Abas, which enterprise so suc-
ceeded, that Abas beaten in two Battles, and having lost all his Country, as far as the River Gran

Abas slain
at Sheba.Peter re-
stored.

Gran beyond Preburgh, was forced to a submission, by which he was bound to receive Gisela the banished Queen, to restore Austria, and other places, with the late Captives: which Articles he stood not to, but spighting his Nobles, as the occasion of his Misfortunes, under the pretence of convening them for Advice, most treacherously slew them and their Children: but this the more incensed others just indignation, so that the remains of them escaping to the Emperor, engaged him and Peter against Abas. At Rgab a signal Battel was commenced, where by the revolt of Abas his Army, by which they satisfied for their former Defection from Peter, Abas was forced to fly and in the pursuit slain at Sheba, as a Victime and sacrifice to the Ghosts of his murdered Nobility.

PETER was again restored by the Emperour, who in triumphal progresse rounded all Hungary, and having received the Royal Dignity, by the election of the Bishops assembled at Albi, transferred it to Peter, who returning to the same vicious and cruel Excesses, neither mindful of his past, nor provident of his future fortunes, provoked the Hungarians under two Captains Vifca and Frunna, to another Combination and Rebellion against him, but the design being timely discovered, the chief Complices were most miserably tortured. Yet the sedition abated not, for by another Conspiracy inflamed by a general hitred against

Christian

Christian Religion, scandalized by their Kings enormous lives, the Hungarians privily sent for Andrew and Leventa, according to the advice of King Stephen, out of Poland, whither they had been banished; These lurking for a while at Newhauzel, (now so called) by the river Nitre, and assisted by the inhabitants, wreaked their revenge designed against the King upon the Religion, massacring a great number of Bishops then assembled at Pesth. Peter presently thereupon being forsaken of his own, was drawn out of his hiding place in the Mos- ^{Deposited by} Andrew & sonian Grounds, and after his eyes were put out, his ^{and after his eyes were put out, his} maims he survived three years. So when prudence is wanting to the first fortune, the future is always most dangerous.

ANDREW succeeded in the year of Christ 1047, ^{the 5th. X.} He repressed the innovated superstition, and punished with the sword or banishment such as had assisted him to Victory in his irreligious Cruelty. Henry the Third, Emperour, then engaged in a Papal War in Italy, (between Benedict the 9, and Sylvester the third, and Clement the Second, whom he placed at last in St. Peters Chair) being no way at Leisure to attend Hungary; but that at last by his power determined, he resolved to revenge the injury done to Peter, invading first the Southern parts of Hungary, but was forced to retreat by the overflowings of the Lakes and Rivers; the next expedition was by water,

where

The History of

where he was worsted by a Stratagem, the last by water and land, but with as bad success, having advanced so far, and streightned for provisions, that he was forced to desire license and leave to return. A peace ensued this kindnesse, and as a pledge thereof, the Emperour gave his Daughter in marriage to *Solomon* (the Son of *Andrew*) now confirmed in the succession to the Crown.

Bela the 8th. King. *B E L A* (the brother of *Andrew*) by whom he was made Duke of *Pomerania*, and had hitherto lived in great Concord with him to the aggrandizing the *Hungarian* Felicity; and a little before appointed by him to the Kingly Government, could not brook this his Nephews advancement over his head: assisted therefore by many of the *Hungarians*, and aided by the *Poles*, as *Solomon* by *Germany* and *Bohemia* by the Interest of *Andrew*, besides his Standing Legions, an engagement ensued at the River *Tibiscus*, with various fortune, untill the *Hungarians* in detestation of the Christian Religion, and in revenge of the suppression of Paganisme by *Andrew*, revolted to *Bela*, who thereby became Master of the Field; *Andrew* flying was trod down in the pursuit.

Bela used his victory with great clemency, freely giving life to the Rebels, and dismissing the German Prisoners Ransome free; and applying himself to the Government, appointed Markets and rates of things, lessened the Taxes and Impositions; Money being not as yet known

Hungaria and Transylvania.

known. He repaired and now built several places, suppressed the Peasants and Boores, tumulting against the profession of the Christian Religion, by sudden force; and though he gained the Kingdome by violence and injury, *His virtues* yet he governed it with piety and justice; and in the year 1065. the Third year of his Reign, by a kind of Earthquake at the Town of *Demes* which disjointed every part and Member of him, he dyed.

S O L O M O N within a month after his *Solomon* Death was seated in his Throne by the power of *the 7th. K.* the Emperour, *Geyfa* and *Ladislaus* the Sons of *Bela*, despairing of equal resistance, flying for refuge into *Poland*; but the *German* Forces returning home, they resumed courage, prevailing with *Boleslaus* the King of *Poland* to derive the friendship contracted between their Father and himself to them his Sons; *Boleslaus* owing so much to the merit of the Father, entered *Hungary* with them, but by the Mediation of the Archbishop of *Strigonium*, a Peace *Bela's sons* *pacified.* was happily concluded between them, on condition that *Geyfa* and *Ladislaus* should with the Title of two Dukes enjoy a third part of the Kingdome, but the Sovereignty should abide in *Solomon*; This agreement with some grudging suspitions lasted till *Solomon*, by the Assistance of the Dukes, took *Belgrade*, the rich spoils whereof, a fourth part being only allowed the Dukes by the advice of one *Vidus*, caused such a Rupture, that both had present recourse to

The History of

to Arms. The first Encounter proved disastrous, but the second fortunate to the Brothers, who had to their assistance Twenty thousand *Bohemians*; this Battel was fought by the *Vaccian Forrest*, and with great resolution on both fides; *Vidus* was here slain, and *Solomon* thereby driven out of his Kingdome.

Geyfa the Sch. King. *G E Y S A*, now swayed the *Hungarian* Scepter, being busied in prosecuting his late victory, for that *Solomon* appeared in the confines towards *Presburgh*, endevouring the restitution of his Fortune by the aid of the *Germans*, and other adjacent people; and in this Martial angry mood he lighted upon the *Bessi*, who had undertaken for their Liberty his final discomfiture, and severely chastised this their preingaged arrogance; yet he advantaged not his ovvn Affairs, till *Henry* the Emperour appeared in his quarrel, & first took *Newbansel* and advanced as far as *Vacia*, and seemed to threaten *Geyfa's* Claim; but what he wanted in strength to oppose, he was supplied with in Craft and Policy, to impose upon the *Germans*, by a round sum of money sent them, upon which the Emperour retired, intent upon a revengeful design against Pope *Hildebrand*.

The Emperors of Germany so many Kings, wherein we may observe by the way, that the Emperours though superior no right in by power and victory, could never make good Hungary. their pretended Title to *Hungaria*, nor those Kings vwho adhered to, or made use of their Arms

Hungaria and Transylvania.

Arms to passe unpunished. *Geyfa* dyed by a natural death, the third year of his Reign; *dieb.* on vvhose Affections *Desiderius* the Metropolitan Bishop is said to have had so much influence that he was once thinking to have rendred the Scepter to *Solomon*; But bethinking himself that his privacy could not be without danger, and that it would be rathneise to trust the will and pleasure of an enemy, he resolved to retain the Government.

LADISLAUS having gloriously passed the Ducal Dignity conferred on him by his 9th. King Brother, had the Regal Honour unanimously *his brother* bestowed on him, as reputed a Prince of very *succeeds.* great Virtue and Piety, and though he refused the Crown because *Solomon* was yet alive, yet overcame his modesty. He first restored the true worship of God, & the good laws of his Ancestors then obliterated and disused. He was assisted by an opinion of the divine favour accompanying him in all his Actions, then which there is not a better Instrument and Engine to govern the multitude, who conceived that the Crown of *Hungary*, * with which the Princes are to *The reason* this day inaugurated, came down from Heaven *why: be* upon the head of this *Ladislaus*. *Hungarians have*

He agreed with *Solomon*, for a certain yearly *such a revenue*, but he musing on his ambition, *de-* *signation* for that betay him, but that being discovered, He *sacred Sym-* seized on him and imprisoned him at *Vigade*, *jelly.* *bol of Ma-* where

The History of

The Strange
forlorn
condition
of Solo-
mon.

where being condemned, at the intercession of a Nun admonished by Heaven, as she boasted, he gave him Life and Liberty; which courtesy he strait abused, by engaging *Creschus* the King of the *Cumani* to take his part, but unprosperously, his Army being overpowered and discomfited, so that despairing of recovering the Kingdome, and weary of the World, he put on Sackcloth, and betook himself to the Woods and Caverns, living upon Acorns and Berries, and drinking the water of the Lakes for his thirst, teaching the world the uncertainty of all worldly things, and that felicity can be placed nowhere but in death. It is reported he was seen once in the time of *Coloman* the succeeding King, in whose Reign he also ended his Life, in the Woods of *Istria*.

Ladislaus
bis ualour.

In the mean while, *Ladislaus* reduced *Dalmatia*, and made it a perpetual Appendix to the *Hungarian* Dominion, together with *Croatia*; Thereafter followed a war with the Emperor of *Byzantium*, or *Constantinople*, but it evened with loss to the *Hungarians*, for which the *Bulgarian* Victory and Conquest soon after made amends. The Fury of the *Cumani* could nevertheless not be restrained, till after three overthrowes, the last whereof was most courageously defended, at the banks of *Ister*, till *Ladislaus* with his own hands very difficultly slew *Achus* their General, whose death stroke and broke the Constancy of this valiant enemy, whose Confederates and Auxiliaries

Hungaria and Transylvania. C I

liaries the *Roxolani* fell under the same Fate, Russes, and precariously obtained their Peace.

Poland was the next Scene of his Successe, the cause of which Expedition was their Expulsion of *Boleslaus* his great Friend and Familiar, who flying into *Hungary*, tormented with an evil Conscience for the ills he had done, being become of a good, a very bad man, died there. The Armies joyned in the Confines of *Saxonia*, where he vigorously routed the *Polcs*; nor desisted from his pursuit till he had ^{His suc-} ~~cess~~ Sacked *Cracovia* the Metropolis of that Nation, when *Vladislaus* the Brother of *Boleslaus*, besought him Peace, which he obtained upon Condition that *Miesco*, *Boleslaus* his Son, should have the Second Dignity.

The Sword being now sheathed, he built his Royal Seat of *Varadin* by the River *Chrysus*. This City in our Times was the Chief and principal of the County of *Bibor*, famous of old for the Sepulture of Kings, and the Sanctity of the place; on the North are Hills planted with fruitful Vines, and watered with ever-running Rivulets; the East aspects the Baths and Medicinal Springs; the other part the plain and the Woods encompasse. These great things effected, this zealous Religious Captain even to the report of certain miracles wrought at his Grave afterwards, received ^{Ladislaus} *England*, *France*, and *Spain*, desiring his assistance in the *Saracen* War, which he ^{the Hol-} ~~Land~~ ^{nied}

nied not, but the Embassie took not its effect, for he died in a new Expedition against *Szaro-pologus* of *Moravia*, leaving by so much, a greater Name, by how much his Successors came behind him in proweesse and martial Atchievements.

Coloman *COLOMANNUS*, *Ladislau* dying ^{the tenth} without Issue, succeeded his Uncle in the King. *Almus* his younger Nephew Son of *Geyza*, as abler in body and mind, to *Coloman* the elder, whom he prædicted for a Bloody man; But the Nobles sending for *Coloman* out of *Poland*, whither he had fled (for fear of his Uncles words) Crowned him their King, his Brother *Almus* being Titulated with a Dukedom, and invested in a fourth part of the Kingdom. Being thus advanced, as prosperous things do search the mind with sharper pricks, he did not consider himself as a Gouvernour and his People as Citizens, but as an absolute Lord, and they his Slaves and vassals. About the same time *Peter the Hermit* brought the *Crusado* into *Hungary*, when Famin and the Plague throughout Christendome seemed to prevent his most Religious Negotiation. *Neverthelesse* in the Year 1096. *Gualterus* *Sensavir* was entertained by him, and passage given him, he paying such a certain rate for his provision, some of whose Souldiers stragling and committing some little spoyle about *Belgrade*, were seized and most basely and ignominiously

*the Cru-
do
nought
to Hun-
try.*

miniously handled, which *Gualter* thought good to dissemble, intent upon his Expedition: *Peter the Hermit* marching the same way upon the same Conditions, understanding at *Malevill*, what had happened to his fellows, flew presently to his Arms, and breaking open the Gates of the City, entred and slew 4000. *Hungari-* *Peter the* ^{the} *Hermit's* *overbrow* *ans*; but being pursued by *Coloman*, to avoyd

him, fell into the hands of the Soldan of *Nicia*, who had an Army of Forty thousand men, and lost more by his rashnesse and incogitance, than ever he could have gained with his greatest moderation. Nor did *Godschalk* the Preist fare any better, for entring *Hungary* upon the former terms, his Souldiers from the affluence of provisions began to riot, & forgetting the Lawes of Hospitality, to abuse their Entertainers. To reppresse this Insolence, *Coloman* made after *Godschalks* like For-
them to *Belgrade* with a great Army, where tune by *Coloman*, ensued a Battel, but with such equal Fortune, that *Coloman* having recourse to Policy, prevailed upon them under pretences of civility and reconciliation, (desiring onely the Plunderers to be punished) that they confiding in his words disarmed themselves, and were instantly when they no way suspected such usage, horribly destroyed, not one of them being left alive to carry the news of this Massacre. The Rear of those Forces arriving at *Meersburgh* a place incamped with the *Danow*, *Lynx*, and *Moraves*; and ignorant of what had hapned to their fellowes

The History of

fellowes, and knowing the agreement made for their passage, did wonder to see the Straights shut to them, which the King dreading the punishment of his perfidy had so commanded; whereupon after a vain message to Coloman, they besieged Meersburgh, slew 700. of the Hungarians; but just as the Town was brought to the utmost Extremity, a Panick-fear seized on them, whereafter ensued a great slaughter of them, the rest saved themselves by flight.

Godfrey of Bollign
of Bollign
his safe
passage
through
Hungary.

But Godfrey of Bollign avions of the losse
of those Legions, succeeded better; for ha-
ving debated the businesse and received an ac-
count of the late slaughter by Godfrey of Af-
rica, he easily perswaded the Hungarians to
content to another passage, at an interview
between them, to such a firm understanding,
that Coloman while yet Godfrey was at the said
Malovil on the Banks of Savae having fur-
nished him also with all manner of Provisions,
delivered to him his Brother Baldwin, whom he
had left as Holtage for the performance of
the Agreement; though Bonfinus reports that
the Duke having taken Zemlin, opened his way
by the Sword, and compelled Coloman being
too weak to oppose him, to content at last to
Passage through his Dominions. There follow-
ed this Feud a Quarrel between Coloman
and his Brother Almus. One part of the King-
dome adhered to the King, the other to Almus;
both Armies met at the River Tybiscus by a

Town

Hungaria and Transylvania.

Town called Varkon, where a True being
concluded, it was further propounded, that
the two Princes, to save the lives of others,
should determine their own Quarrel by Duel,
Custome then much in use in that Warlike
nation, which Coloman refusing, the differ-
ence was for a while respite and both parties
laid down Armes, which presently were em-
ployed against the Russes, but with ill Suc-
cye; He makes Peace thereupon with the
Syrians; and in the meane time debateth
the Fidelity of the Fodrenses their Subjects,
both to reduce, Ordephalus was Commiss-
ed, who recovered Fodra with a bloody
war, and advanced his Successful Armes
as far as Croasia, but was at last by Coloman,
aided by the Syrians in the saccage of the
city of Dalmatin, engaged and overcome;
so all the places returned with Fodra a-
gain to his obedience.

Hungary was now again divided by the Fa- Feud be-
tween the Brethren: Almus twice suspect- twice the
and twice assited by Forrainers, was once royal Bre-
thren. restored by the Armes of Hen. 5. Emp.
such was the arrogance of Colomans fortune
at seizing upon him, he cauled his, and his
in Beln's Eyes to be put out, without any
trial or compareance afore Judges; whence
several grudges and Conspiracies of the Nobles
secret seditious practises were occasioned &
mented against him; the effect whereof he
aventured by sudden Death, which happen-
ed

F

Stephen
the 10th.
King.

The History of

ed in the twenty fifth year of his Raign. *STEPHEN*, for his Sanguinous nature, as delighted in often seeing the punishments of the Condemned) by his Father Nick-named *Thunder*, was therefore placed under the Government and Tuition of the most Eminent Persons for Nobility and Vertue, under whom what he gained in Fame and Estimation, is freed from them, he lost it as fast; notwithstanding the first and longest part of his Raign was very prosperous. His first Enterprize was against the *Russes*, to restore *Jarislaws* to the Government, who fearing his Uncle *Wladimir* designs against him, had fled into *Poland*; but he dying, the war ended as soon as it was begun; The next Expedition was against the *Bosnians*, where worsted at the first Encounter, recruited his Army and overthrew them. Then he turned his Arms upon *Bulgaria*, *Macedonia*, and *Greece*; and taking *Belgrade* razed *Zemgeminum*; afterwards he fought with various successes against *Calo Johannes* Emperor of *Constantinople*, but finally had the best of it, forcing him to sneak home by way from his progression as far as *Ister*, and to not without a signal defeat given him in retreat, at a Town called *Mala Scala*: though *Bonfinius* reports *Stephen* to have been bereft at the River of *Carassus*, and to have besought his peace.

A *Polish* War ensued this in favour of the *Russes* against another *Jarislaws* Duke of *H*

*Calo Jo-
hannes
defeated.*

Hungaria and Transylvania.

licia, whom *Boleslaus* King of *Poland* had re-entered in his Estate, wherein the *Pole*, otherwise a very Fortunate Prince, was Defeated by a Stratagem of *Stephens*, joyning himself to the Rear of the *Polish* Army upon pretence of Friendship. And so when he had wearied his Cruelty abroad, he began to exercise it at home, vailing his sloth with severity, murdering his Nobles, and ravishing their Ladies: but in the twenty second year of his Raign, troubled *Stephen* in Conscience with the flagitiousnesse of his ^{puris hinc} *self* ^{into g} Facts, he put himself into a Monastery; though ^{Monastery,} others write he onely designed such a retirement. *and resigns*

BELA, his Cousin German, who had his *Bela the 11th King* Eyes put out as before, and flying was entertained at *Constantinople* (which was the cause of the Quarrel between *Stephen* and *Calo Johannes*) was by the wonderful irconstance of Fortune called to a Crown, from his banishment; he had gained to his Wife, *Helena* Daughter of *Urus* Count of *Augusta*, by whom he had four Sons, *Geyfa*, *Ladislans*, *Stephen*, and *Almus*: His adverse Condition had so sweetned his Felicity to him, that he wholly intended his Repose, wherein he gave many signs of great abstinence and Equity, notwithstanding he was not altogether faultlesse, for at an Assembly or Convention of the Estates at *Arad*, though he seemed to be averse to any Execution, yet he so wrought upon the affections of others, that most cruel

Borichus
the Bastard
Son of Co-
loman su-
bmitted to
make the
Govern-
ment.

punishments were inflicted on the Authors of his Father's occæsion. Hereupon the Sons of the oppressed solicite *Borichus*, the Bastard Son of *Coloman*, to assume the Government, who with the assistance of some *Poles* and *Russes*, came as far as *Sajna*, a River dividing both the Armies, where by the Discovery of the Extraction of *Borichus*, the *Poles* deserted him, who was constrained to fly for his Protection to *Emmanuel*; but freed from this danger, by advice of his Courtiers, took away the lives of two of the Chiefest Noblemen of his Kingdome; and being given to drunkennesse, in which he was full of promises, soon a ter dyed.

Geyfa the
12. King.

GETS A presently took upon him the Kingdome, and managed his first Armies for the good of his Subjects: for *Henry Duke of Austria*, aided by the *Saxons* and *Stirians*, to whom were added the Forces of the Emperor *Comade*, by the means and endevour of Count *Julian* took *Presburg*: All their Power he very gallantly first sustained, and then overcame in the desperation of the Event, killing Seven thousand of the *Germans*, and taking their Camp and Baggage. His next War was for his Confederates, for *Lodomir* aided by the *Cumani*, attempted to dethrone *Miholans*, whose Siller *Geyfa* had married; whom though with great losse by the *Russes* and the *Cumani*, he reinstated. The *Dalmatian War* attended this, one in name but

many

many in the atrocity and fortune of the War; *Manuel the Eastern Emperor* invaded *Dalmatia*, as his Dominion, took the Castle of *Kosys*, ^{the Greek} and laid waste the circumjacent Country, and upon the news of the advance of the *Hungarians*, came as far as the River *Drina*, which parts *Perchia* and *Serbia*, and devasted both the Provinces, and in a set Feild overcame the joyns Forces of the Confederates, who encouraged by fresh and choyce supplies, with the additions of the *Rossi*, by the Valour and presence of the Emperor, were soyled again, and the *Despot* (or as the Language terms him) the *Arch-Zupan* of the Country, was forced to submit to a Tribute, which Successe unboldned *Manuel* to a further attempts upon part of *Hungary*, where he re-took *Zeugmum* represt, after a most gallant resistance, and Captivated a great number of the People, while *Geyfa* was waging War with the *Ussians*.

For *Lodomir* renewing his Designs against *Singlau*, was ripe for the Revenge of *Geyfa*, when this diversion brought the *Hungarians* back upon *John Cantacuzenus*, whom they Fieriously and delperately set upon and overcame; but another Army being dispatched by *Manuel* (retreating) under the Command of *Boricza*, peopled a great Tract of ground, and slew three Brigades of *Hungarians*. This quarrel continued between them upon punctilio of revenge, and maintinance of acquist, after

The Holy
War re-
sumed.

Stephen
the 13th.
King.

The History of

three several Treaties concluded and violated, till *Andronicus* Duke of *Nassa* and *Braniczebe*, by treaty yeilded him those places, whereafter followed many bickerings, concluded in a League. The Holy War was now recommenced by *Conrade*, and continued by *Lewis* of *France*, both of which passed through *Hungary*, but by the perfidiousnesse of *Manuel* suffered exceedingly. In whose Camp *Borichus* the Bastard, concealing himself, was taken and killed: *Geyza* Died soon after in the Year 1160. and in the 20th. of his Raign.

STEPHEN the Eldest Son of *Geyza* possessed a peaceful Scepter, which he indulged the rather for his Subjects sake, and to conciliate the wavering affections of the Kingdom. His first Effort was against Pope *Adrian*, quarrelling about the Churches and Bishopricks of *Istria* and *Liburnia*. In this War *Manuel* assisted him, which sorted not very luckily by reason of the *Hungarians* intestine Divisions; for the Uncles of *Stephen* insinuating themselves into *Manuel*'s favour, *Ladislaus* the elder Uncle, by sundry artifices and collusions with that Emperour possessed himself of the Throne, vouchsafing *Stephen* the Title of a Dukedom who wisely abstaining himself, the common Fate of Usurpation befel *Ladislaus*, & restor'd *Stephen* again, after 5 months unjerdettainer from the Regality, by *Ladislaus* and not much longer; after *Stephen* his second Uncle, substituted to his Brother by the same

Faction

Hungaria and Transylvania.

Faction, when the People weary of them both, willingly received their Exile King.

But this was not done without much damage and danger to the Kingdome by the Armes and Designs of *Manuel*, who now pretended to *Hungary*, so that after many Conflicts and Depopulations, *Stephen* was Invested in *Syrmia*, without any Claim to be made by him to *Hungary*, which Articles being broken on *Stephen*, the Uncles part, and he afresh invading the Dominions of his Nephew, assisted again by the said Emperour, was wholly oued of his Principality, as his Confederate *Manuel* from his part of *Dalmatia*. The Uncle Survived not long, being poysoned by one of his Complices, who feared the Revenge of their practises & conspiracy against their Sovereign.

Stephen being therefore fully Established, the Peace was Confirmed at home, but disquieted instantly from abroad; for *Manuel* the Emperour with the old pretence of assisting *Stephen*, Arrived at the Banks of *Ister*, and from *Belgrade* marched to the Seige of *Zengminum* which at last was yeilded to him, and with that also *Dalmatia* and *Syrmia*, assigned by the Agreement for the Inheritance of *Bela* his youngest Uncle, who had Married a Kinswoman of the Emperours. But neither this dured long, for *Stephen* impatien of this Bargain sent an Army under *Dionysius*, to revenge the injury, who was prosperous in one Encounter, but was fatally defeated in the next by the Emperour.

BELA

The History of

BELA by the Death of **Stephen** possessed himself of the Kingdom, which by his alliance with the Greek Emperor was composed and secured; In his person **Dalmatia** and **Syria**, were united to the Crown of **Hungary**, and made members thereof as of the same body. His Converse in **Greece** made him most excellent in the Arts of Government, he first divided the Kingdom into Provinces, Cities, and Boroughs, and made that institution in reverence of Royal Dignity, that complaints should not be obtruded orally to them, but by way of humble Supplication and Petition. He warred with **Casimir** King of **Poland**, upon a quarrel supported by both of them, in reference to the Duchy of **Halicia**, but being but an auxiliary foud it was soon ended: As he did compose those affairs of his son in Law **Isaac Angelus**, the **Constantinopolitan** Emperor, a weak yet sacrilegious person. He reigned 17. years, and left a most flourishing Kingdom to his Son **Emerick**.

EMERIC was wholly indisposed to War, which the rather persued him; for the **Venetians** vex'd at, and disdaining the loss of **Dalmatia**, making use of the Land forces of **Baldwin** Earl of **Flanders**, and **Boniface** Marquis of **Montferrat**, passing for the Holy Land in their shipping, as Leagued with them in the expedition, notwithstanding the Thunderbolt of Pope **Innocent**'s Excommunication at the instance of **Stephen**, who would have transferred

Hungaria and Transylvania.

ferred the War to its proper place) took **Faders** and reduced all the Maritime part of **Dalmatia**.

But **Emerick** was more fortunate at home, having defeated a Conspiracy made against him by **Andrew** and most of the Nobility by a most innocent but Majestic device, coming of a sudden into their armed Company, with the Crown on his head, which the **Hungarians** do naturally reverence, whereupon they all sheathed their swords and craved pardon, and were most magnificently and freely remitted. He deceased in the eighth year of his Reign, and was succeeded by **Ladislaus** the Third, who applying himself to the Reformation of the Government, and the Lawes, unhappily dyed in the 6 month after his Inauguration.

ANDREW the Second, for his virtue, **Andrew** was next advanced to the Regal Dignity. He the 16 K. sadly affected with the discomfites of the Christians, went himself Generalissimo into the Holy Land, and passing into **Asia** overthrew the Sultan **Abubeker**, surnamed **Seyfeddine**, and the Successor of **Saladin**. He took also **Damara**, and forced the Sultan to retreat, to **Caire**, where he breathed out his unhappy Soul: Nor was it doubted but that his victories would entitle him to the Holy Land the Christians being both in the Field, and in the Seige far superior, until the **Nile** overcame them; for the Sultan breaking down the banks on both sides, the River swelling to its usual height, overflow-

overflowed into their Camp, whereupon pressed with hunger, also & overwhelm'd with misery, they capitulated for their permission of departure, with the surrender of *Damiata*; *Andrew* bringing thence instead of Victory the *dition into heads of St. Stephen and Margaret, the right hands of Benedict, Thomas, Bartholomew, part Land.* *His Expe-* *the Holy* *of the rod of Aaron, and one of the Water-pots wherein Christ wrought his miracle of Wine.* These things the *Hungarian* *Writers* with intrusive Piety mainly defend. Others say that he passed no further then *Jordan*, and having wash't himself thrice therein, as accounting himself disengaged from his vow, returned home.

His Justice was very remarkable, in that he justified *Barbanus* (his Deputy in his absence) who had slain his Queen, for that she had prostituted his Wife to her vicious Brother, who came to visit her. He forgave the *Venetian* injuries, made excellent Lawes, and vested a negative power in the Nobles, to what should be enacted without their Consent; By *Gertrude* he had three Sons, *Bela*, *Coloman*, and *Andrew*, and *Elizabeth* his Daughter, not to be passed, for her eminent Piety, without honourable mention, she was married to the Landgrave of *Hesse*, who dying in the Holy Land, she betook her self to a Monastery, and was five years after her death canonized by Pope *Gregory the Ninth*, at which Consecration was present at *Marpurg*, *Frederick* the Emperour with

with divers other Princes, vvhich a Conflux of 12 hundred thousand persons.

BELA the 4th. of that name was saluted King, while his Brother *Coloman* having expelled *Daniel* seized the Government of *Halicia* and *Lodomiria*, himself being wholly addicted to Peace and quiet, but herein fortune failed him, for the *Tartars*, (whose original described something largely by my Author, but not to our present purpose we must here omit) with whom joyned the *Cumani* expelled by the same *Tartars* from their seats and habitations in 1238. (by humble intreaties and profession of Christian Religion, after they had been denied entrance or entertainment in *Russia*) having been admitted into *Hungary* by the Kings single content, proved the first part of the ruine of that Kingdome: for the *Hungarians* offended with their peremptory carriage and finding little redresse at Court, fell upon them of a sudden and killed their King *Kuchenos*, who being thus provok'd, kill slay and burn whatever they came near, and at last joyned themselves to the *Tartars*, whose Invasion being rumoured before, was imputed to some design of the Kings, to keep the *Hungarians* in peace with the *Cumani*.

Now whilst *Peta* one of the *Tartarian* Generalls ravaged *Poland*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*, as *Cadon* another of their Captains did ^{The Tartars invade} *Russia*, the Emperour *Barthay Chan* overthrew the Palatine of *Hungary* deserted of his people at *Russe-Fort*, and utterly crushed the *Arch-Bishop*

The History of

Bishop of Colizza in a moorish ground, and laid waste all the Country as far as *Kacia*, and passing farther totally defeated and vanquished *Bela*, striving in vain with the discords, negligence and hatred of his Subjects.

Nothing remained to him in all *Hungary*, but *Alba Regalis*, *Strigonium* and the Monastery of *St. Martins*, nor was the multitude of the slain by weapons, spear and clouds railed by Magick Art so to be computed: Three years the *Tartars* continued this ruine, searching in the Woods and Caves for the miserable Inhabitants, others with feigned letters they allured from their hiding places, all which they The *Tartars* ravage the County, caused a Plague and mortality, as a Famine was occasioned by the devastation of the Country.

By which means the *Tartars* were forced to abandon that Kingdom, carrying away with them an inumerable Company into intollerable slavery. The Pope endeavoured to Christianize this savage Nation, and *Baibar Ch.* did grant a Truee and Protection to the Monks, as *Mango* was converted, yet the other Leaders seeing the vices of the Christians chose rather the *Mahometan* Infidelity. The *Tartars* thus departed, *Bela* by the aid of the Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem* who from the Faction of *Rome* had retired themselves into *Illyria*, where he had weathered this storm, & others of the *Crusado*, who were frequent in those parts of

Hungaria and Transylvania.

of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, and the like assistance of the *Frangipans* received again his desolate Kingdome, with his four Sons whom he had deposed in the Fortresse of *Clissa*.

But no sooner was he seated, then a just occasion led him against *Frederick* the Imperour, who under pretence of sheltering him, had rob'd him of his Treasure, but expiated that fraud by a just force which vanquished him at *Novia* a City of *Austria* whereby *Bela* gained all his enemies wealth & began to revive the drooping spirits of the *Hungarians*; which while he intended by other alleviations, the *Bohemian* War recalled him, for *Primislans* that King the great friend of the Imperour *Ortho*, so that he was called *Ortho Carus* having married the Widow of *Frederick* attempted the recovery of *Styria* and *Austria*, not long possessed. A fierce and cruell Battel was thereupon joynd in *Moravia*, where the *Hungarians* inferior in number and exhausted with the late War, were overthrown and a peace made upon these conditions that the *Bohemians* should enjoy *Austria* and the *Hungarian* stand seized of *Styria*.

S T E P H E N the fifth swayed the *Hunga-* Stephen
rian Scepter, though not long, yet very glori-*the 18th.*
ously, for he Revenged his Fathers discomfiture upon *Ottocarus*, though at first he was worsted, afterwards he made an expedition against the *Bulgarians*, people of the *Dacia Aquitania*, (so called, for that Emperors Transplanting them in *Asia* from the new *Dacia*) & made

made them willing to pay that Tribute which was due to his Predecessors. He reigned but 2 years, leaving Hungary in a thriving condition.

Ladislaus
the 19th.
King.

LADISLAUS the fourth, the Son of *Stephen* succeeded, and was scarce 3 moneths old in the Government, when a new War succeeded the former, as if Fortune had so ordered it, that the *Bohemian* having ill used the 2. Kings *Bela* and *Stephens*, should satisfie for his Injuries to the third King *Ladislaus*. *Moravia* was the Cause of the War, wherein *Ottocarus* outstretched his bounds very immoderately. It was long consulted hereupon by the *Hungarians*, how they should counterplot or oppose these encroachments, when the Fates of themselves opened a Way.

The Orig-
inal of the
House of
Austria.

The Princes of the Empire vwhile they soveraigned it themselves vwithout any Chief Head, were variously opprest with the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellics*, by which means it came to passe that the Name of the Counts of *Hapsburg*, then obscure, ignote, and unregarded, now exerted it self; and afterwards augmented by riches and power in *Germany*, and chiefly by the Marriage of *Alan* of *Burgundy*, was thereby propagated far and wide, and became formidable to the whole World.

Rudolphus the Major *Domino* or Mayor of the Palace to *Ottocarus*, was by the perswasion of *Venerius of Avenis*, declared and appointed Emperour,

Emperour, *Ottocarus* could not brook a superiour, nor *Rudolphus* endure a peace, *Ladislaus* is therefore by him adopted and engaged as his Confederate in the War, by which *Ottocarus* was wholly routed and vanquished; and beaten out of *Austria*, shut up in the Fiefs of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*.

Rudol-
phus Em-
perour.

At the same time *Lascus Niger* the King of *Poland*, had for protection & assistance addrest himself to *Ladislaus*, being expelled his Kingdome by *Conrade* Duke of *Massovia*, which *Ladislaus* readily granted, and in his aid forthwith subdued his rebellious Subjects, This war was taken up by the revival of another by *Ottocarus*, who no way enduring the Dominion of *Rudolphus* formerly his Servant, stirred up *Oldamir* the Duke of the *Cumani*, to invade *Hungary* the Emperors Confederate, and for the better ligament of their new Friendship, took to Wife that Dukes Daughter *Kanigunda*, unlawfully repudiating his former Wife *Margareta*; The *Cumani* aided by some *Tartars*, came as far as the Lake of *Hood*, burning and spoyleing all the Country about. Against these *Ladislaus* fought successively, *Ottocarus* himself after a total rout being slain in the Battel. Peace thereupon was granted to the Queen of *Bohemia*, on condition that her Son *Wenceslaus* should marry the Daughter of *Cesar*, and to hold *Bohemia* from the Emperour as his Beneficiary.

But though this last Battel was so prosperouly

The Tatars
rein-
vade Hun-
gary.

Iy fought, yet was it the Cause of greater Evils, for the Tatars and Cumani that escaped, implored the assistance of their Countrymen, who following their unknown and bloody Tract in the year 1280, broke into Hungary, renewing and carrying the dismal slaughter of the former time as far as the Province of Pesth: whosoever they met with (for the pleasure of the Tyrant) were consumed, others mancipitated to perpetual slavery, very many with limbs cut off survived their punishment; such as were left in the High-ways, sometimes by sight, often by their groans and howlings, knew their Wives, Husbands, Children or Parents; by which barbarity the Kingdome was so oppressed, that there were not Cattel enough to draw the Wains, and those the men drew, in contempt of the King, were called *Ladislau's Chariots*: For he having married the Daughter of *Charles King of Sicily*, grew so outagious in his lust, and void of all fear and shame, that he stuprated the Wifes of the Cumani, and most libidinously vitiated them; the which Cumani (as the friendship of Princes not conciliated by virtue is very temporary) at a large Treatment given him at *Kerezsegm*, there slew him, and put an end to his flagitious Practises.

Andrew
the 20 K.

A N D R E W the third, enjoyed the Kingdome after *Ladislau's* the Nephew of *Andrew the Second*, by the Daughter of the Marquesse of *Este* and Son of *Stephen Boniface the eighth*, obtruded *Charles Robert*, a Youth of twelve years

years of age, the Great Grandchild of *Charles Duke of Anjou*, who at the solicitation of *Pope Clement the fourth*, after many fruitless Wars managed by the Papacy, deprived *Manfred the Bastard of Conrade the Emperour*, of the Kingdome of *Sicilia*, and suffered the same Fortune by *Peter of Aragon*. This *Andrew*, as he gained the Kingdome by the love and affection of his Subjects, so he maintained it by his own worth and Virtue.

He was in the beginning of his Reign taken Prisoner by *Albert of Austria, Adolphus of Nassau* then Emperour, and after his enlargement at *Vienna*, contracted with *Agnes the And* Daughter of the said *Albert*, which said *Con-
tract upon his return was annulled by the States
of Hungary*, as done in his *Retraint*, which occasioned a War with various Successes in *Austria*, until intestine Troubles forced *Albert* to make *Peace*, that he might be in his Arms against *Adolph*, whom he slew, and advanced himself (though not unpunished for his disloyalty) into the Imperial Throne. *Andrew* in the meanwhile gently reduced the favourers of *Charles* and the Pontifical Authority, by which he was invested; but that lenity of his was abuted to his Contempt and avilements; for the seditious practises of the same men, brought *Charles, Andrew* yet living, into *Hungary*, but the danger rendring King *Andrew's* Authority more acceptable to his other Subjects, restrained *Charles* his Advance. In the conclusion of his Reign

The History of

Raign the *Venetians* being Excommunicated by the Pope, for the seizure of *Ferrara*, the *Jadrenses* revolted to the *Hungarians*, to reduce whom, *Bellerus Justinianus* was sent with a power; but by the Stratagems of the *Vaivod of Dalmatia*, was presently repelled.

Wenceslaus chosen King by the Nobility.

Andrew Deceasing, the *Hungarians* being divided among themselves, one part of them acknowledged *Charles* for King, others blamed the Pope for meddling with a matter no way belonging to him, under pretence of Religion: The Generality therefore being of that opinion; the Arch-Bishop of *Colorza*, the Bishop of *Varadin*, and other their Complices, invited *Wenceslaus* (Son of *Wenceslaus* the King of *Bohemia* who refused) to accept and entertain the Crown; wherein the strangeness of Fortune is observable, that the Issue of *Ottocaro* (so odious to the *Hungarians*) should now be spontaneously desired of them. But that ardent and sudden affection soon cooling, and *Charles* his Partisans, with the assistance of *Albert* of *Austria*, infesting *Moravia* with frequent incursions, *Wenceslaus* the Father mistrusting the levity of the *Hungarians*, made an Expedition into the Kingdom, where finding his Son nee: *Pesth* (who came to meet him with his Crown on his head, richly adorned) he carried him awa: presently with him, together with his Crown into *Bohemia*; giving this reason to the Demands of the *Hungarians*, that he did it to avoid an imminent storm: hence a Quarrel and

hidden

Hungaria and Transylvania.

hidden War: for *Wladislaus Lottus* being removed from the *Polonian* Scepter, flying to *Amadeus* or *Esme*, the Palatine of *Hungary*, watched an opportunity of recovering his Kingdom from *Wenceslaus*: whose Government, being too heavy for the *Poles*, the *Palatine* levying an Army soon re-settled his Guest, and *Wenceslaus* shortly after Deceased, so that this was a kind of *Interregnum* or Vacancy.

Boniface the eighth, yet furiously persisting in Execution of his purpose and designation of ^{named for} *Charles*, by *Nicholas* Cardinal of *Ostia*, with ^{King, and} the usual *Anæstoma* Excommunicated ^{imposed} *the Hungarians*, who on the contrary declared ^{upon the} *Hungarians* the Pope guilty of disturbing the Peace, and ^{ians by the} excommunicated his Bishops in the same manner (who ^{Pope.} at present seemed to acquiesce, awaiting a fitter opportunity the adverse party being too prevalent, for their Revenge) and the rather provoked by this Papal thunder, proceeded to the Election of *Orbo* the third Duke of *Bavaria*, to the Kingdom, in the Year of Christ 1305. He received the Crown *gratis* from *Wenceslaus* Otho Duke of *Bavaria* chosen K. by the Nobility, for which great sums had been offered by the *Hungarians*, and was inaugurated at *Alba Regalis*; and the better to win and insinuate himself into the favour of the Nobles and People, he wore the Crown (which is had as before in the greatest veneration) constantly in his Progresses and publique appearances. Once as he entered *Transylvania* he lost the Crown, being put up in a Case and tied to his Horses

62

Saddle.

The History of

Saddle, which was not found till next day, and this was taken for an unlucky Omen of his Expulsion first into Russia, by which people he was for a while again restored, and his last final deprivation by Ladislaus Vayvod of the Kingdome, who sided with Charles and the Papal pretences, though he had been one of the advocates of Otto before. By this means much Blood was spilt by those intestine Divisions, the Cardinal Gentilis being sent again with new Curses and Bans against the Adversaries of Charles, which brought innumerable mischiefs both upon Clergy, Nobility, and People, most unnaturally divided one against another.

These Factions having so long opprest this Nation, it was unanimously agreed to confer the Supreme Power upon a single person: they chose thereupon in the Feilds of Pesth, Charles the Nephew of Carolus Cladius King of Sicily, by Mary the Daughter of Stephen the fourth, and Son of Charles Martell; in whom the Discords and Feuds of the Nobility were by his Vertues reconciled. He was encircled in the presence of his Father, with that Crown which Ladislaus had surrendered. His first Exploit and Enterprise was against Matthew Trincinensis, who had refused Allegiance, whom he overcame in a bloody Battel at Cessovia, but with great hazard and dubious Event; his numerous Troops of Horse, among whom was a veterane tryed Band of the Knights

Hungaria and Transylvania.

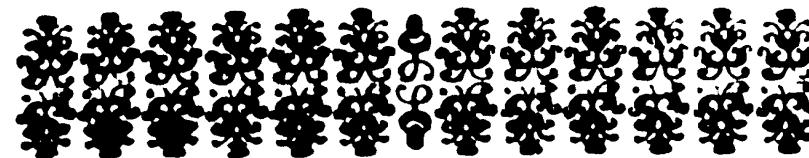
Knights of the Order of St. John, turning their backs to a Brigade of 1700 Curalliers. Nor did the Conspiracy cease here, for a bloody and nefarious Design was laid at Visigrade, where Felicianus Sakanus a special Servant of the Kings, with a drawn sword, struck at him, who inclining his body, the blow cut off the Fingers of the Queen; nor had the King escaped, had not the Souldiers of the Guard freed him (being mounted) from imminent Death. The Assassinate for terror, was quartered, and his four quarters sent as a spectacle, through the Kingdome, and his Family and Posterity utterly extinguished.

Intending now an Expedition against the Saracens, a revolt of the Valachians withheld him, he advanced therefore against Bozoradine the Vayvod thereof, and Compelled him with the Expence of the War, to pay the yearly Tribute; but returning he was set upon by that perfidious Nation in the abrupt and least passable places, and Defeated, he himself changing his Habit for his easier Escape. Others say he unlettook this War upon no ground, and therefore they ascribe the Event to his wickednesse; But ying the Noble memorable Acts of this man in this Overthrow, who was so Potent and of Charles Prudent a Prince, that most of the Kings of his Time were by his Force or Prudence obliged to him. He had to his Wives, Mary the Daughter of Casimir Duke of Poland; Beatrice Daughter of the Emperor, and Elizabeth the

The History of

Daughter of *Wladislaus of Poland*; by the last he had Issue *Charles*, who died at the years, as *Wladislaus* at four months, end. His surviving Son *Andrew* had *Apulia*; *Lewis*, *Hungaria* for his Patrimony. Under this *Charles* the Realm recovered its former Puissance, for he Ruled over *Roma*, *Servia*, *Gallisia*, *Salornia*, *Londonia*, *Cumania*, and *Naples*; far Famed, had he not begotten his Son *Lewis*, although that also, be attributed to his Glory.

The



The Third BOOK.

LEWIS not inferior to so great a Father, ^{Lewis the} ^{22. King.} and skilled in martial Affairs, exercised his first Arms against the insolence of the *Valachians* and *Seruians*, who contemning his youth recoyled from the obedience they owed and performed to his Father, but were reduced to the same Conditions. Those being subjugated he solemnly dismiss'd his mother, whose Sanctity had procured her a veneration even unto Superstition, to *Apulia*, and thence to *Rome*, requesting of his brother *Andrew* the Loane of 44 thousand Marks of gold, (as the Covetousness of the Times then required) for the price of his Confirmation in the Kingdom of *Naples*: which Affair concluded, he aided his adoptive Father *Casimir* (who before had designed *Charles* his Natural Son, but he survived not long after) against *John of Bohemia* and the *Lithuanians*, whom he attempted to force to the belief of the Christian Religion, but found the difference betwixt Words and Swords. The *Bohemian* advanced as far as *Cracovia*, he again expelled out of that Dominion, from whence he was not yet retired, but the *Tartars* made another invasion into *Hungary*, but nevertheless

The Tatars were so well received by Andrew verthelesse were beaten and the Vaivod, Son of *Radislau* aforesaid, (who espelled avoiding their Arrows, came to handy blows out of with them, and the dint of sword) that they were utterly overthrown, and their General *Alansius* taken prisoner, and the name of the Tartar after this defeat not heard of in Hungary for many years.

With the same fortune he prevailed against the Croats, in which expedition he was personally present, accompanied with *Stephen Neman* Prince of *Bosnia*, whose Daughter he had married, for while as yet he stayed in the Confines of *Croatia*, they submitted themselves, and took the Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance: but the *Venetian War* was bloody, who in spight of *Lewis*, reduced *Schodra* to their subjection, after he had lost many men in the attempt of relieving it. While these things were doing; *Joan* the Wife of *Andrew* new-invested in *Apulia*, for the love and lust of her Adulterer the Prince of *Tarentum*, designed to transfer that Kingdom with her self to his Embraces, by the death of her husband, whom she hung with a silken halter. This Fact obliged *Lewis* to a just revenge, which to prosecute (having in vain received Letters from *Joan* in excuse thereof, and by his answer declared her guilty of that and other precedent and subsequent Crimes) he marched into *Italy*, where he was assisted by *Phillip* of *Alvina*, *Milesius* of *Ariminum*, and other Princes, whose Governments by the sloth of

Charles the Emperour were become absolute Tyrannies.

By these Arms he drove *Lewis* Prince of *Tarentum* the Adulterer, and *Joan* his Wife ^{cess} against out of *Italy*, to *Marseilles* and *Avignon*, ^{her} and possessed himself of all the Dominion of *Apulia*, on that side the Sea, & taking the Duke of *Dyrrachium* beheaded him by the common Executioner, as he sent the brothers of the said *Lewis* (with the Son of *Andrew* as his Ward) bound in Chains into *Hungary*, whether the Pest raged in *Italy* and depopulating many places, and whole Provinces, he soon after followed, and placed *Stephen Laskus* his Vaivod in *Transylvania*.

But the *Neapolitans* rebelling, as not enduring a foreign Government, the *Hungarians* left in that Kingdome, twice defeated them, once by a Salley made by *Stephen* the Governor of *Naples*, whom they had blocked up, and the next time by *Volphordus* in plain Battel, though he lost his life as the price of the victory; when *Joan* having sollicited and obtained new Supplies, at the instances of the Pope, to whom as a Gratuity she consigned *Avignon*, and to whose Arbitrement she submitted ^{how it-} her Cause, attempted again the recovery of ^{rested in} the Kingdome, whereupon *Lewis* returning with wonderful fortune, took *Barletum*, *Carnesium*, *Luceria* and *Salernum*, (with most of all the Towns) and placing Garrisons therein in the year

The History of

year of Jubile came to *Rome*. The Papal seat was then at *Avignon*, wherefore the Prefect of *Rome*, *Nicolaus Roncius*, a man of eminent worth and virtue, meeting the King with the Estates of the City, proffered him the absolute supreme power thereof, but he refusing, it was tendered to *Charles the fourth*, out of fear of *Clement the Pope*, to whom, *Charles* being of an abject spirit, delivered the said *Roncius* Captive.

Joan in the mean while never left urging of *Clement* to take her part, promising great advantages to satisfie his Covetousnesse, if he would effect her Restitution, which in fine, by much intreaty to *Lewis*, who was religiously given, and could not be wrought upon any other way, was obtained at his hands. The *Venetians* fell by his next Arms, for *Lewis* confederated with *Leopold of Austria*, and the *Croatians* invaded the Maritime part of *Dalmatia*, in two inroads by *Priuli* and *Istria*, *Tarvisia* frustrated his Conquest, but *Spalatra*, and other *Venetians* places opened their gates to the experience and Courage of his veterane Army, securing and confirming some places, and reducing others, among whom were the inconstant *Schondrians*. The Total of this expedition amounted to the Acquists of that part of the *Venetian* Territory which extends it self from the *Bay of Phanacia*, to *Dyrrachium*, and all *Dalmatia*, in lieu of those places taken in this War which by an agreement he surrendered.

BII

Hungaria and Transylvania.

But this agreement lasted not long, both parties taxing each other, as the manner is, for the breach of it, though the fault was in the *Venetians*, who engaging *Charles the Emperour*, invaded the *Dalmatians* and *Croats*, put by this Treaty under the protection of *Lewis*; These Invaders were encountered first successfully by *Paul*, the Son of *Ladislau* the *Vaivod*, but unprosperously by *Stephen of Transylvania*, whose rashnesse and fury overthrew him, and made him a Prisoner to the Victor. Thereafter many were the vicissitudes of fortune. *Lewis* by this Defeat, was perswaded by the *Croats* to a two years truce, which expired, *Leopold* growing insolent, was beaten by the *Venetians* and recruiting himself for another Encounter, the *Genoese* was induced by *Lewis* to another two years ~~etc~~ and Cessation, but he having underhand held in *Venetian* intelligence with the *Genoese*, privily prepared *Quarrel*, for a War, by the dread whereof the *Venetians* with Restitution of what they had got, were glad to descend and Consent to a Peace.

The *Genoese* nevertheless proceeding in their Enterprize, reduced the *Venetians* under the Conduct of *Peter Auria* to Extremity, but themselves afterwards put up with successe, were subjected to the wheel of Fortune by the invention of *Guns*, an Engine found out then by *Bertholdus Niger*; in fine, *Lewis* by Land, and the *Genoese* by Sea, besieged and took *Clo-dia*, when all parties wearied with the many miseries of the War, referred themselves to the

Invention
of Guns.

at

arbitrement of the Duke of Savoy, who first of all ordered the razing of the Castle of Te-
ned, as the occasion and continual foment of
the quarrel, awarding also the Decennial pay-
ment of 7 thousand Crowns, by the Venetians
to Lewis, who content with the glory of his
Actions, and this incomplete sum in respect
of his Expences, ceased the War.

While these things were acting in Venice, Pope Urb. in excited Lewis against Joane, be-
cause she took part with Clement the seventh
the Antipope, who forthwith dispatcht away
Charles his Son (as some say) others his Ne-
phew by Andrew, who with 8000 men passed
into Italy, and was welcomed there with the
Acclamations of Victory. He subdued sev-
eral Towns, and molested the Florentines in the
sum of 40. thousand Crowns. At Rome, he
was adorned with all the Regal Habiliments;
Joane placing her sole hope in the Duke of
Anjou. She had intermarried for her fourth
husband, Otho of Brundusium, the Tarentine du-
ring in Custody, and the King of Sardinia her
next husband dead in Spain. Otho though he
took part with Urb. in against the inclination of
Joane, yet vvas constant to her against the
Hungarians, who took in seve'al other Towns.
Charles being arrived and introduced into Na-
ples, besieged Joane, who had shut up her self
in Castel Novo. Otho comes and besieges the
City and the Besiegers, till Charles sallying out,
he vvas after a gallant opposition by reason of

Joane taken in Ca-
stel Novo
n Naples.

a fall off his Horse taken Prisoner, and Joane
hereupon despairing of any relief forced to suc-
render.

But Lewis of Anjou, Uncle and Regent
of Charles the sixth of France, whom Clement Lewis of
had invested and feised in the Realms of A-
pulia and Sicilia (as purchased from Joane) <sup>Anjou is
feised in</sup> Naples.
with 30 thousand Horse (the number of the
Foot uncertain) passed into Italy, whom
Charles inferior in Strength, so baffled with
delayes, that his great numbers proving bur-
densome to him, and Lewis dying thereupon;
either by disease or poysen, the Frenchmen
two or three in Company were glad to beg their
way and departure home.

Lewis in his return out of Italy to Hungary,
enterprized by Nicholas the Palatine upon Bos-
nia, which had revolted from him, but he
wearied out with the Siege of Solenico, was eas-
ily overcome. Better Fortune attended him
in his Expedition against Stracmirius, the
Prince of the Bulgarians, who vanquished was
taken Captive at Gremleick, but soon after by
the good will of the King, and the liking of
the Kingdome restored to his Principality.

The Family of the Piasti failing in Casimir, Lewis be-
came now crowned King of Poland, the ^{sen} King of
first of foreign Princes that was chosen by Poland.
them: the Administration of this Government
he committed to his mother Elizabeth, the
Customary delights of his native Countrey in-
viting his return. Nor did she continue long
there

The ¹³ Terci^o verthelesse were so well received by *Andrew* the ¹⁴ Vairvod, Son of *Ladislaus* aforesaid, (who
beaten and ¹⁵ expell^o the ¹⁶ Tarens, Son of *Ladislaus* aforesaid, (who
avoiding their Arrowes, came to handy blows
out of ¹⁷ with them, and the dint of *Sword*) that they
Hung. ry. were utterly overthrown, and their General *A-
clamus* taken prisoner, and the name of the
Tarens after this defeat not heard of in *Hun-
gary* for many years.

With the same fortune he prevailed against the *Croates*, in which expedition he was personally present, accompanied with *Stephen Neman* Prince of *Bosnia*, whose Daughter he had married, for while as yet he stayed in the Confines of *Croatia*, they submitted themselves, and took the Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance: but the *Venetian War* was bloody, who in spight of *Lewis*, reduced *Schodra* to their subjection, after he had lost many men in the attempt of relieving it. While these things were doing; *Joan* the Wife of *Andrew* new-invested in *Apulia*, for the love and lust of her Adulterer the Prince of *Tarentum*, designed to transfer that Kingdom with her self to his Embraces, by the death of her husband, whom she hung with a silken halter. This Fact obliged *Lewis* to a just revenge, which to prosecute (having in vain received Letters from *Joan* in excuse thereof, and by his answ^r declared her guilty of that and other precedent and subsequent Crimes) he march^o into *Italy*, where he was assisted by *Phillip* ¹³ *Montua*, *Melchiss^o* of *Ariminum*, and other Princes, whose Governments by the sloth of

char.

Charles the Emperour were become absolute Tyrannies.

By these Arms he drove *Lewis* Prince of *Tarentum* the Adulterer, and *Joane* his Wife ¹⁴ *cess* against out of *Italy*, to *Marseilles* and *Avignon*, ¹⁵ *ber.* and possessed himself of all the Dominion of *Apulia*, on that side the Sea, & taking the Duke of *Dyrrachium* beheaded him by the common Executioner, as he sent the brothers of the said *Lewis* (with the Son of *Andrew* as his Ward) bound in Chains into *Hungary*, whether, the Pest raged in *Italy* and depopulating many places, and whole Provinces, he soon after followed, and placed *Stephen Laskus* his *Vairvod* in *Transylvania*.

But the *Neapolitans* rebelling, as not enduring a forraign Government, the *Hungarians* left in that Kingdome, twice defeated them, once by a Salley made by *Stephen* the Governor of *Naples*, whom they had blocked up, and the next time by *Volphordus* in plain Battel, though he lost his life as the price of the victory; when *Joane* having sollicited and obtained new Supplies, at the instances of the Pope, to whom as a Gratuity she consigned *Avign-
on*, and to whose Arbitrement she submitted her Caule, attempted again the recovery of the Kingdome, whereupon *Lewis* returning with wonderful fortune, took *Barletum*, *Car-
nesium*, where his life was never endangered, *Luceria* and *Salernum*, (with most of all the Towns) and placing Garrisons therin in the year

how is-
vested in
the Pope.

The History of

year of Jubile came to *Rome*. The Papal seat was then at *Avignon*, wherefore the Prefect of *Rome*, *Nicolaus Roncius*, a man of eminent worth and virtue, meeting the King with the Estates of the City, proffered him the absolute supreme power thereof, but he refusing, it was tendered to *Charles the fourth*, out of fear of *Clement* the Pope, to whom, *Charles* being of an abject spirit, delivered the said *Roncius* Captive.

Joan in the mean while never left urging of *Clement* to take her part, promising great advantages to satisfie his Covetousnesse, if he would effect her Restitution, which in fine, by much intreaty to *Lewis*, who was religiously given, and could not be wrought upon any other way, was obtained at his hands. The *Venetians* fell by his next Arms, for *Lewis* confederated with *Leopold of Austria*, and the *Croats* invaded the Maritime part of *Dalmatia*, in two inroads by *Priuli* and *Istria*, *Tarvisia* frustrated his Conquest, but *Spalatra*, and other *Venetians* places opened their gates to the experience and Courage of his veterane Army, securin: and confirming some places, and reducing others, among whom were the inconstant *Schadrians*. The Total of this expedition amounted to the Acquists of that part of the *Venetian Territory* which extends it self from the *Ba* of *Phanacia*, to *Dyrrachium*, and all *Dalmatia*, in lieu of those places taken in this War which by an agreement he surrendered.

BII

Hungaria and Transylvania.

But this agreement lasted not long, both parties taxing each other, as the manner is, for the breach of it, though the fault was in the *Venetians*, who engaging *Charles the Emperour*, invaded the *Dalmatians* and *Croats*, put by this Treaty under the protection of *Lewis*; These Invaders were encountered first successfully by *Paul*, the Son of *Ladislaus* the *Vaivod*, but unprosperously by *Stephens* of *Transylvania*, whose rashnesse and fury overthrew him, and made him a Prisoner to the Victor. Thereafter many were the vicissitudes of fortune. *Lewis* by this Defeat, was perswaded by the *Croats* to a two years truce, which expired, *Leopold* growing insolent, was beaten by the *Venetians* and recruiting himself for another Encounter, The *Genoese* was induced by *Lewis* to another two years ~~ce and~~ Cessation, but he having underhand held in *Venetian* intelligence with the *Genoese*, privily prepared *Quarrel*, for a War, by the dread whereof the *Venetians* with Restitution of what they had got, were glad to descend and Consent to a Peace.

The *Genoese* nevertheless proceeding in their Enterprize, reduced the *Venetians* under the Conduct of *Peter Auria* to Extremity, but themselves afterwards put up with success, were subjected to the wheel of Fortune by the invention of *Guns*, an Engine found out then by *Bernoldus Niger*; in fine, *Lewis* by Land, and the *Genoese* by Sea, besieged and took *Clo*dia, when all parties wearied with the many miseries of the War, referred themselves to the

Invention
of Guns.

ar

arbitrement of the Duke of Savoy, who first of all ordered the razing of the Castle of Tened, as the occasion and continual foment of the quarrel, awarding also the Decennial payment of 7 thousand Crowns, by the Venetians to Lewis, who content with the glory of his Actions, and this incomplete sum in respect of his Expences, ceased the War.

While these things were acting in Venice, Pope Urban excited Lewis against Joane, because she took part with Clement the seventh the Antipope, who forthwith dispatcht away Charles his Son (as some say) others his Nephew by Andrew, who with 8000 men passed into Italy, and was welcomed there with the Acclamations of Victory. He subdued several Towns, and molested the Florentines in the sum of 40. thousand Crowns. At Rome, he was adorned with all the Regal Habiliments; Joane placing her sole hope in the Duke of Anjou. She had intermarried for her fourth husband, Otho of Brundusium, the Tarentine during in Custody, and the King of Sardinia her next husband dead in Spain. Otho though he took part with Urban against the inclination of Joane, yet was constant to her against the Hungarians, who took in several other Towns. Charles being arrived and introduced into Naples, besieged Joane, who had shut up her self in Castel Novo. Otho comes and besieges the City and the Besiegers, till Charles sallying out, he was after a gallant opposition by reason of

Joane taken in Castel Novo in Naples.

a fall off his Horse taken Prisoner, and Joane hereupon despairing of any relief forced to surrender.

But Lewis of Anjou, Uncle and Regent of Charles the Sixth of France, whom Clement had invested and seduced in the Realms of Apulia and Sicilia (as purchased from Joane) with 30 thousand Horse (the number of the Foot uncertain) passed into Italy, whom Charles inferior in Strength, so baffled with delays, that his great numbers proving burdensome to him, and Lewis dying thereupon, either by disease or poison, the Frenchmen two or three in Company were glad to beg their way and departure home.

Lewis in his return out of Italy to Hungary, enterprized by Nicholas the Palatine upon Bosnia, which had revolted from him, but he wearied out with the Siege of Solenico, was easily overcome. Better Fortune attended him in his Expedition against Sratomirius, the Prince of the Bulgarians, who vanquished was taken Captive at Gremleick, but soon after by the good will of the King, and the liking of the Kingdome restored to his Principality.

The Family of the Piasti sailing in Casimir, Lewis chosen King of Poland, the first King of foreign Princes that was chosen by Poland. Lewis was now crowned King of Poland, the first King of them: the Administration of this Government he committed to his mother Elizabeth, the Customary delights of his native Countrey inviting his return. Nor did she continue long there

The History of

there, having by her levity and flexibility gained the love of some, but not the reverence of all persons; wearied therefore with new Commotions, the departed rather frightened than feared into *Hungary*, but preferring the privilege of absoluteness before the humours of another, she was soon induced to retire back again.

In the mean while the Nobles of the greater *Polonia* created *Wladislaus* the Duke of *Casavia*, of a Monk, to their King, whom *Sabinus* though chief of the same Counsel and Combination with other of the Nobility on the part of *Lewis* overcame, and sent him Captive to *Lewis*, who by his extraordinary Clemency, in which he was not superable, gave him an Abby as satisfied in having reduced him to his former Condition; the same Fate pursued the Religious *Russes*, who were now annexed to the Crown of *Hungary*, and several Lords or Vai-
vods set over them. Hence Jealousies and sus-
picions, and ill rumours among the *Polanders*, which *Wladislaus* Prince of *Oppaden* late Gover-
nour of white *Russia* fomented; the reason of the
Kings erecting this new Authority, was partly
his propensity to his own blood & kindred, and
partly because he believed that that Country
under the name of *Hallicia* and *Lodomiria* did
belong to *Hungary*.

This indisposition of Affairs, and the vgre-
iness of those frequent journeys the King
made into *Poland*, who loved his ease and was
de-

Hungaria and Transylvania.

delighted with Home, caused him to appoint a Triumvirate of *Polonian* Noble men to the Ad-
ministration of that Kingdom. He himself in-
tending the Chastisement of the *Vayvod* of *Va-
lachia* who had Revolted from him, received
an overthrow by his Lieutenant *Wladislaus* of
Transylvania, being shamefully beaten between
the Rocks and abruptnesses of *Novigrade*,
which loss he repaid to effect; meeting the same
Enemy secure by reason of their late Victory
in the Plains of *Bulgaria*, & making them there-
by to submit to their former Tribute. About <sup>His Ex-
ploits a-
m't his
Rebel's.</sup> this Time the *Cumani* received the Christian
Faith, and *Lewis* upon the same Religious ac-
count marched against the *Lithuanians* (who
depredated *Russia*) and restrained, and upon
their Submission pardoned them, and restored
to them their Duke.

Lewis had Daughters *Catharina*, *Mary*,
and *Hedwiga*; *Catharine* died young, *Mary*
with the Succession to the Crown, was Married
to *Sigismund*, whose Father was *Charls* the 4th
Emperour; *Hedwiga* by the Consent of the
Nobles of *Poland* was chosen Queen thereof,
whom *Jagello* Great Duke of *Lithuania* after-
wards Married, and converted his Kingdom
to Christianity, and by the Name of *Wladislaus*
was worthily Registered among the Kings of
Polonia.

L E W I S died at *Tyrnaw*, to the great loss ^{His Death.}
and detriment of *Hungaria*, a man of a Cou-
rageous and courteous mind, bountiful to Learn-
e 1

ed men, and very skilful in Astrology, for which he was stiled *Ordongos Lajos* by his People. He used in Diligences to visit the Towns and places near his Residence, inquiring into the lives and manners of his Magistrates and himself, by which he might better correct what was amiss, and if report pleased him enjoy the Happinesse and Felicity thereof.

Mary the second Daughter of Lewis (his Sister *Hedwiga* being Married to the King of Poland and settled there, by which means a strict League and union was begun between both 23. King. Nations) was saluted with the Title of King of *Hungaria*; she was betrothed to *Sigismund of Brandenburg*, but their minority hindred the present consummation of the Match. She governed happily by the prudence of her ministers, and the beloved memory of her Father, but as soon as she entrusted the whole menage of the State into the hands of *Nicholus Gara* then *Palatine* (who by his insolence was unlovable to the Nobles) a Civil dissention, inflamed by the envy and hatred against him, rose in the Kingdom, the secret Design whereof was, the deposition of her from the Throne. Some of the Grandees thereupon consulted to call in *Charles* Surnamed the Little Son, as others, Nephew of *Lewis* (who had relieved and afterwards distressed Pope *Urban*) and was now gloriously invested in the Kingdom of *Naples* (out of *Italy*,) delegating to him upon this Errand, the Bishop of *Zagrabia*,

who effected the businesse notwithstanding the dissuasion of *Charles* his Wife. His passage into *Hungary*, was by the way of *Sipansiu* and *Zagrabia*, where unexpectedly Arrived, he pretended for his rapinous seizure of the Scepter, the Composure of those Tumults and Factions in the State.

This caused *Sigismund* (whom his Father in his Life time had sent into *Hungary* to be educated and fashioned according to the *Hungarian* manners) to fly into *Bohemia*, while *Charles* being honourably received every where, surprized the Castle of *Buda*, and in presence of the Queen and her Grandmother (who wisely tempered and dissembled their resentments) caused himself to be Crowned at *Alba Regalis*; and not long after, was so inveagled and blinded by his Parasites (with whom he most delighted) that he could not foresee the danger of his unjust *Usurpation*. For the Generality and the Nobles being estranged in their affections, *Elizabeth* the Queen-mother, and the above-named *Palatine*, under Colour of a private Conference at the House of *Blasius Forgatz*, there by a private hand Assassinated him, upon the rumour whereof, the *Italians* that came *Charles* with him, Covenanting for their safety, obtained a dismission into their own Countrey.

The Queens were now in hopes of a plenary Restitution, when the *Banus* or Prince of *Croatia* took upon him the Revenge of *Charles* his Death, assisted therein by some of his Favourers

ers, by whom Elizabeth was Drowned in the River of Bruszula, and Mary with somewhat better fortune preserved in Custody; The *Palatine* and *Forgatz* were both cruelly slain. Sigismund having notice of Charles his Fate, and sensible likewise of the danger the Queens were in, levyed a great Army, for the Expence whereof he pawned the Marquise of Brandenburg to *Jodocus* and *Procopius*, his Cousin Germans.

Sigismund His Fortune in this Expedition was answerable to his strength; for intent against the *Crown* of *Mary* *Asian*, (who frightened with the danger had undertaken to fled for his Indemnity with *Mary*, whom he had set at liberty) he possessed himself of that Country with *Bosnia*, and at *Quinque Ecclesie*, put him to Death with thirty of his partakers and Conspirators against the Queens. The Bishop of *Zagrabia*, in respect to his quality, had his goods only Confiscated. This *Charles* expiated his prodigious Lust by the Queens, as the Queens for the ungovernableness and breach of Faith by the *Emper*or, and he by his Cruelty by *Sigismund*, whom *Hungary* acknowledged as their new and rightful Sovereign, as the Kingdome of *Naples* did *Leave* the Son of *Charles*.

Sigismund *Sigismund* maintaining his Kingdome by the same Prudence with which he recovered it, made an Expedition against the *Valachians* and *Moldavians*, and slew their *Emper*or, *Stephen*, and annexed them by Oath of Subjection to the *Crown*.

Crown of Hungary. But War ceased not here, for *Alexander* indevoured to restore the *Valachians* to their Liberty; and being too weak and inferiour in force, called in the *Turks* to his assistance; whom also *Sigismund* put to a most shameful flight, and pursuing them as far as *Thrace*, took in *Nicopolis*. But the *Mary* *dies*, *Death* of *Mary* lowered the sweetnesse of this *the title to* *Victory*; for *Mladislaus* of *Poland* now pretended a Right to the Kingdome, by vertue of *the Succession* *desir*ed. *the Agreement* made betwixt *Mary* and his Wife *Hedwiga*.

But *John Canys* the Arch-Bishop of *Strigoni*um, possessing the abrupt passages and difficulties of the Mountains, kept out *Mladislaus*, though the *Turks*, far more dangerous, could not be repressed. Their Design was the recovery of *Nicopolis*, in order whereunto they laid waste the adjoining Dominions of *Hungary*, (whither their Arms in the minority of their Empire had not yet reached) but *Bajazet* the fourth King, having vanquished *Mark* the Prince of *Bulgaria* and *Lazarus* the Despot of *Serbia*, as on the *Asian* side he had Conquered the Kingdome of *Armenia*; thereafter infested *Phoenicia* and *Ibessily*, and now threatened with the Siege of *Nicopolis*, a further progrese of his Victories.

To avert this storm, *Sigismund* dealt with him by Ambassadors, but words not availing, he prepared with force to Encounter this Enemy, levying to that end a very select Army

of Hungarians, Germans, and French, resolving to crush and suppress the rising greatness of the Turk, before he grew too potent with so many additions, which his successful Scymitar had annexed to his first mean and inconsiderable Patrimony. In this Expedition he was accompanied with John the Hardy, Son of Philip Duke of Burgundy, who joyntly retook in many Towns seized by the Turks in Bulgaria, and in one great Battel carried away the Victory, when the French-men according to the light humour of their Nation, were so dissolved by Lust and Luxury, and became so arrogant withal, that they boasted they could sustain and support the falling Heaven with their Spears.

Bajazet having failed of his design upon Constantinople, and risen from the Seige thereof, was now in person before Nicopolis, whither Sigismond being also come, he put his Army into Battalia, giving the Van to his Hungarians, as best skilled in the Turkish manner of fighting, and placing the French as his Rear-guard; who taking this for a disgrace, before Sigismond had opened his Battel, fell furiously upon the Turk, whose Arrowes so galled and terrified their Horses, that their Riders being forced to alight, they ran foul upon the Hungarians, who misgiving this for a rout; fell into a present dismay, & thence to flight, wherein numbers of them perished in the Danow, John of Burgundy with abundance of other Nobles, was taken Prisoner and was ransomed with the sum of

of 200 thousand Crowns. Sigismond houbtful of his life in a light Galley escaped to Constantinople, whence by Rhodes, and so to Dalmatia, and by the help of the Archbishop of Strigonium, he recovered his Kingdome. Bajazet fortunated with this Victory, not long after became far more miserable then the vanquished, (so deceitful is the greatest assurance of humane things) being overcome by Tamerlane (by my Author called Temir) the great ^{a sad spe-} Charr of Tartary, and enclosed in an Iron ^{Brace of} Cage, made his Footstool when he took Horse, ^{humane} and wherein betwixt rage and impatient indig- ^{Frailty.} nation he brained himself against the Grates.

The misfortune of this Field, opened a way to the revenge of those persons who were related to the 30. Noblemen, put to death by him at Quinque Ecclesie, for by a potent Conspiracy, in which Ladislaus the King of Poland was concerned (by their invitation of him to assume the Scepter) Sigismond was seized on ^{of} S. Sigismond a sudden, and put into the Custody of the sons ^{of} seized and of Nicholas the late Palatine in the Castle of ^{made a} Soklos (Buda and the places confining with ^{Prisoner.} Germany adhering to him notwithstanding) which gave opportunity to Ladislaus, to pursue his design upon the Kingdome of Naples, (newly transferred by Pope Alexander from Lewis the Son of Charles aforesaid for his encroachment upon the Church Territory, to Lewis of Anjou) which he recovered in his own right. He was now besieging the often mentioned

The city *Fadra*, and had forced it from the *Venetians*, of *Zara*. when news was brought him that *Sigismund* having over-persuaded, and by promises prevailed on the Mother of the Sons of *Nicholas* *Sigismund* the *Palatine*, had obtained his liberty, and having privily passed into *Moravia* and *Bohemia*, had openly resumed His Title and the Government, and had put to Death *Stephen* the *Vaivod* of *Transsylvania*, with some few others as the Authors of the late Treason against him.

Hereupon *Ladislaus* thought best for the preservation of his own (for another defection of the *Neapolitans* was likewise suspected) to part with *Fadra* and his pretences upon the *Venetians* for a sum of money, and to return: But *Sigismund* had settled himself sure in the Government, and was now engaged in a War against the people of *Bosnia*, who had during these late Troubles, renounced their Allegiance to the Crown of *Hungary*.

Nor did he engage with better fortune against the *Turks*, although weakned by a civil War between the Five Sons of *Bajazet*, his Lieutenant *Stephen Lassontius*, aiding *Marcianus* the *Vaivod* of *Moldavia*, who had shook off the *Turkish* yoke, being discomfited, and the *Turks*, said *Vaivod* deposed by *Mahomet* the first King of *Turkey*. Who to prosecute this quarrel commanded *Isaac the Bassa* of *Bosnia*, to invade *Hungary*; where notwithstanding he was defeated twice by *Nicholas Pecri*, yet by the negli-

gence and divisions among the *Hungarians*, had at last the better of it, destroying by fire many Towns and Villages.

Rupert the Emperour being deceased, Pope *John* the 22. dealt with the German Princes to elect *Sigismund* in his place, as a person whose regal Majesty, Magnificence, and Virtue, the skill and readinesse of many Languages, did excellently adorn and prefer before all the Princes, his *Cotemporaries*, as inferior likewise to none of his Predecessors, if we except in Battel, and chastity in Bed had not been wanting. Soon after his Assumption to this Dignity, he threatened a War against *Ladislaus* of *Poland*, but it was superceded by a Truce, which a *Belgrade* Peace ensued. The *Turks* busie encroachments ^{put into} the *Empire* ^{the} *King* ^{or} *of Sigismund*, *Belgrade* consigned him by *George Balchus* the *Despot* of *Serbia*, who had other places in *Hungary* in exchange thereof: by which means the *Turks* being put to a stand, he had leiture to employ his Army against the *Venetians*, aided by the *Florentines*, who had seized several places, but after some bickerings this difference was also composed, for that *Sigismund* was now engaged in a *Czechian* War in maintenance of his new Title to that Crown: About this time the Council of *Constance* was held, and Pope *John* convicted of 40. Crimes, committed to the Custody of *Louis* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, and *Otto Colonna* by the name of *Martin the Fifth*, placed in

the Papal Chair. At this same Council John *Hus* and *Hierome of Prague* were Condemned and Burnt for Heretiques, whose death was revenged by *John Zisca* and *Procopius*, to the great losse and detriment of *Sigismund*, the great and professed Enemy of the Reformati-
on. And that it might appear there was more than humane direction in the infliction of the Defeats given him by *Zisca*, 1500. *Hun-
garians* that followed *Sigismund* perished by the breaking of the ice in one Expedition.

His Reign was concluded with a rebellious Insurrection of the Boors and Peasants, re-
solving to assert their Liberty or perish rather than endure slavery; and in this mood they ri-
aged with Fire and Sword, but their ungovern-
ed and undisciplined Multitude rendered them an easie Conquest to a small Party of Experi-
enced Soldiers. *Sigismund* departing from Pra-
gue ^{condemned} his Son in law *Albertus* to the
Nobles, and at his arrival at *Znoyma* in *Mor-
avia*, departed this life, aged 70. years. He
was a very active person, but little beholding
to Fortune, and by her means deceived in the
Constancy of his Friends. He was a great fa-
vourer of Learned men, affirming that Prece-
dency was justly due to them; for that Riches
and Regal Pompe happen meerly by Fate. He
connived at and forgave *Barbara* his Wife, ta-
ken often in the act of Uncleannette, being
himself a most infamous Adulterer.

ALBERT, from Duke of *Austria* in

a few months was made Duke of *Luxenburg*, *Albert* of *Marquiss of Moravia*, King of *Babemia*, and *Austria* ^{succeeds.} *Hungary* (though the latter complaining of the ^{the 25. R.} Spoil and havock made by the *Turks* in that Kingdom during the absence of *Sigismund* busied in the Affairs of *Germany* and *Italy*, did with much reluctancy consent to his Election) as also of the *Romans*. He swayed the Scep-
ter but two years, and was a notable Evidence of the inconstancy of the World in his sudden Advancement and as speedy Fall. He was Crowned at *Alba*, whence coming to *Buda*, the *Germans* took upon them the Civil administra-
tion of the City, together with the placing of Officers, as more allied to him than the *Hun-
garians*; and in maintainance of this their In-
fraction, caused a Chief Noble man that stoutly
opposed them to be put to Death. This so
enraged the *Hungarians* that they flew to
their Arms, and killed all the *Germans* they met or could tell where to find them, which Bloody Fury lasted till a certain Monk
prevailed them to surcease it.

At this time the *Turks* warring *Russia*, and having subdued *Synderovia*, *George Bulchus* the Despot of the Province, committing the Guard of the Castle which was the Chief Residence of his Government, to his two Sons, betook himself with his third Son *Lazarus* for succour and aid into *Hungary*, but *Albert* intent upon his Covetousness suffered the two Princes to be taken, when although *Amvrath* (as the *Turkish*

Rascia subdued by the Turks. Turkish Annals have it) had Marred their Sister some three years before, he caused their privities to be cut off, and their Eyes to be put out, upon pretence that they assisted their Father as then Designing War against him. *Albert* was upon his March when he understood of the taking of the Castle; which dismayng him, he encamped betwixt the River *Tyberius* and the *Danow*, suffering *Annoyance* after the attainment of his Design to retire unmolested. During which idling his Soldiers got the Flux, by inordinate eating of Fruit, which same disease at the Town of *Nesmel*, took him also away at his return to *Hungary*.

Albert Dies.

ELIZABETH his Wife, being leit big with Child, was urgent with the Nobles that they would regard the Issue of the King her Husband she then went with; and in the mean time to her delivery to create an Intercessor or Protector; to which motion those that were present agreed; but others would have the Scepter translated to *Mladislaus* the third, King of *Poland*, Son of *Jagello* aforesaid, by *Hedwyg*, a Daughter of *Hungary*, to whom the Queen should be inter-married, and the Posthume Child to be in stalled in *Austria* and *Bohemia*. This counsel, the Infancy of the Prince and the Noysse of the *Turkish* Arms did then advise; whereupon a hasty Embassy was dispatched to *Cracovia*, but as speedily followed with the news of her being delivered of a Son.

Divisions in Hungary about a new King

The Nobles at home now repented of their

forwardnesse, but the Ambassadors conscious to themselves how far they had gone, persisted in their Errand, and notwithstanding the *Turks* instances to the Contrary, prevailed upon *Mladislaus* to accept the Crown. Upon his approach into *Hungary*, *Elizabeth*, who had newly brought out the Crown she had secretly purloyned from its place, and Crowned her son *Ladislaus* therewith (for whose good and fit Government she and *Zecchius*, with the Count of *Cilli* had pledged their Oaths) foreeing the danger, conveyed the Crown and her self and Son, to *Frederick* the third, Elector.

Soon after *Mladislaus* arrived at *Buda*, and *Mladislaus* having modestly declined the Government, of *Poland* evidently taxing the *Hungarians* of their Discontent as the cause of so many Changes, was more unanimously Complemented with the legal Title; *Zecchius* and *Ladislaus Gara*, the friends of the *Orphan* Prince, being set at liberty performing their Offices at his Coronation, solemnized with the Diadem taken from off the Image of *St. Stephen*. His great friends to this Advancement were *Nicholas Vylach* Gouvernor of *Chroatia*, and *John Huniades*, who appeared like an auspicious star amidst the many Factions in *Hungary*: For the Queen stilted by some *Castellanes* and Gouvernours of strong Holds, did cause great Troubles to the King, especially *Ladislaus Gara* her former Partaker, waged War and tryed the Fortune of Battel

Albert's Battel in her Sons Cause, but was Defeated ~~Rebels~~ ⁱⁿ with great losse by Huniades and Vylach, as were afterwards Zechi and Gisera; but to the right of her Son. common and great losse and diminution of the Strength of the Kingdome, notwithstanding that, Julian the Pope's Legate interposed the Papal Authority, by which no more than a Cessation for a time, could be obtained. The Death of the Queen which now happned, seeing rather as an incentive then allay to the passion of those who studied her deprived Orphans right and Interest.

Belgrade is soon Besieged by Amurath. By this opportunity Amurath the second, had enlarged his Conquests in the extreme parts of Hungary, and was now in person before Belgrade, Defended by John Hunane Brother of the Prince, or Lord of Croatia, and resolutely maintained by him, that after a Siege of seven months in which all manner of Forces by assault and mines were tryed (but by the Valour and vigilance of the besieged repulsed and Countermin'd to the losse of Thirty thousand Men) the proud Turk was constrained to dislodge, when Invading the other parts of Hungary, he took in Novigrod in the Confins of Servia, abandoned upon his coming by the Descendants, from whence also he dispatched Isau Bassa of Semendria to make a further Incursion; the Hungarians by their Discords being in no condition to withstand him, till at his return loaden with Booty and innumerable Christian Captives, Huniades having privily Collected

an Army and passed the Danow, met with him in the Province of Alba, near to Synderovia, and there vanquished him. To redresse this discomfiture Mesibes Bassa was employed to open a Passage into Transylvania by Valachia, which at the instance of Huniades had newly revolted, which he effected, havocking and laying wast the Countrey, and having worsted Huniades at the first Encounter, was again by him engaged with a sudden raised Army, and totally routed, Himself, and his Son, with twenty thousand Turks being slain upon the place.

A Treaty was now with very unequal terms propounded; which Vladislans rejecting, Adin Beg was sent by Amurath to prosecute the same Design upon Transylvania and Hungary, with an Army of Fourscore thousand Men, at whose approach the Valachians being in no capacity to resist him, by the advice of Huniades, secured themselves in the inaccessible Mountains and Hills of the Countrey, while the Turk raged with all extremity upon what ever he found, till suddenly set upon by Huniades with no more then Fifteen thousand Men at Askaps, he was miserably overthrown, with the losse of Thirty thousand Men, and his own life. For this Victory a three dayes Thanksgiving was appointed, and the Ensigns and spoils of the Enemy hung up in Churches, and Huniades Proclaimed and extolled as the Bulwark and Defence of Christendome.

Hereby

Huniades
bts Ex-
ploits and
Achieve-
ments.

The History of

Wladislaus Hereby also the King was encouraged to make an Invasion into the Turkish Territory, accompanied by Julian the Pope's Legate, and a multitude of Crusado's. At Buda he passed the Danow, Huniades and George the Despot, advancing before him, who by light skirmishes drove the Enemy back, until the whole Army was arrived to the very tops of Mount Hama, where there are two passes into Macedon and Thrace, the one made by Trajan, the other by the River Saltiza, called by the Turks, Cisira Isladina to this day; other parties of Hungarians reducing most of the Towns of Bulgaria.

Against them Amurath dispatcht Casan Bay or Caram Beg, with Turchan Beg, with all the Forces of Romania and the Achanzes, (Souldiers serving without stipend) who were by the desperate Valour of the Hungarians utterly defeated, and Casan himself taken Prisoner by over the Turks. The Report of this disaster reaching Amurath, he summoned and amass'd the whole Forces of his Empire; but Winter being far in, and the Earth bound up with Ice, while the King was upon his return, he retreated likewise, having effected nothing Considerable, when perceiving by the calamity of so many misadventures that his Provinces must needs be exhausted by the Continuance of the War, he submitted to the intreaty of a Peace, using thereto the messenger of George the Despot to Huniades, his to the King, who being newly at Trans-

Amurath
brought a Cesa-
tion.

Hungaria and Transylvania. 111

with the Emperour Frederick, and his Pater-nal Kingdome of Poland then in Faction and Troubles, consented to a Ten years Cessation, upon this Condition, that George the Despot should be restored to his Principality of Servia, his two Sons enlarged, and Prisoners freed on both sides, that the Turk should quit Claim to Moldavia, but should retain Bulgaria.

Amurath having thus avoided the danger that threatened him in those Quarters, carried it with him upon Ibrahim the Caramanian King, in Asia the lesser, whom he subdued and vanquished but soon after received into favour. In the mean while Eugenius the Pope, the Venetians and Greek Emperour, by many persuasions had induced Wladislaus (a young Man not skill'd in the affairs of Fortune) to ~~persuaded~~ break the Truce made with an Infidel: And ^{by the Pope} brought Huniades protected against it, as best ^{to break} ~~his Truce~~ ^{with the} King that his Life and Scepter might ^{be} taken away, but his Truth and plighted Faith was in his own keeping; and that the space of life was short, but a blot of Perfidiousness everlasting; Yet the King relying upon the Pope's Dispensation, (as Religion is the only Governour of our Affections) and deceived with vain Auguries, and the advantages of his Puissance, armed himself to his own Destruction.

For having embodied his Polonian and Hungarian

The History of

garian Forces he passed the *Danow* and *Bel-*
grade, where *Dracula* the Prince of *Molda-*
via having in vain laboured his desistance from
the enterprise, joyned also 4000. men with him.
Of this Expedition *Amurath* having intelli-
gence sent him by *Mahomet Beg* Governor of
Nicopolis, to his Residence at *Magnesia*,
staightwayes crossed over into *Europe*, and
an obscure Village named *Varna*, but famous
for this great overthrow, joyned Battel.

In the left Wing of the Christian Army *Hu-*
niades, and one *Michael Niger* the Duke of
Scylagy, and Brother of *Huniades*, were pla-
ced. In the right wing stood *Bobricius* a Po-
nian Knight, in the main Battel the King. The
Turks first onset with great noise was upon the
right wing, where they opposed Camels and
Dromedaries to the Horse, who being there
with affrighted, and the Riders no lesse am-
azed, they were easily put to the rout: but
the left wing, and the main body, the King
and *Huniades*, had better fortune, utterly de-
comfiting both the wings of the Infidels; and
Amurath himself with his Janizaries stood re-
unoved, who seeing the presentnesse of the
danger, calling Christ to be the Avenger of the
Perfidy (Mr. *Knols* in his *Turkish History* re-
lates, that he pulled the Instrument of the True
out of his bosom, and held it up towards hea-
ven) with great fury prest upon the *Hungarians*
and made a very great slaughter, wherein *Hu-*
niades against the dissuasion of *Huniades*,
rushing

Hungaria and Transylvania.

rushing upon the Enemy, by the Fall of his
Horse that was run through, had his Head cut
off by *Cheser Beg*; the rest of the Army being
disordered, and so hindering one anothers flight
were for the most part slain on the place. *Hu-*
niades himself escaped by *Valachia*, into *Trans-*
sylvania, although for a while detained by
Dracula. There were reckoned to be slain of
the Kings side 9000, and of the *Turks* 30.
thousand. This was the end of *Uladislaus*,
whom because Religion could not rule, the de-
spiser of that Religion did destroy. The Epitaph on him was this.

Romulide Cannas, ego Varnam cede noravi
Discite Mortales non temere fidem;
Me nisi Pontifices sufficiunt rompere fœderis,
Non ferret Scythicum Pannonis ora fugam.

The *Hungarians* being thus deprived of their King, conferred the Kingdome upon *LADIS-*
LALLS the Son of *Albert*, whom they had so
long with-held from his right of Inheritance,
entitling the Government with *Huniades* (then
named *Corvinus*) with the Administration of
it, both as to War and Peace; who to be re-
venged of *Dracula* for his Detainer of him in
his Flight, seized him and his two Sons. He
dispatched likewise an Embassie to *Cesar*, con-
cerning the Redelivery of the King and Crown
which the Mother of the present King had de-
posited with him, but neither intreats nor
ladislaus
the 26. Febr.

Scander-
beg.Huniades
defeated in
the Plains
of Collo-
vra.

Force afterwards, by incursions into *Austria*, prevailed any thing. In the mean while the *Turk* prosecuted his Successe in *Hungary* with a Revenge worthy of so odious a perjury, when *Huniades* in no Condition to oppole him, by hidden wayes Rendezvouzed an Army in *Ser-
via* to recall the Enemy to the preservation of his own Country. To his Altisance he invited first *George the Despot*; who pretending the late Agreement, he drew in the *Beg* of *Schadri* (who was the famous *George Castrios*, called by the *Turks*, *Scanderbeg*, the Son of *John* King of the *Epirots* or *Iriballi* & hit by faine Letters of *Amurath*'s Hand, possessed himself of *Croia* the Capital City, as by his Vigour and vigilance soon after, of most of the Kingdome; and maintained it in a War of 24. Years) and encamped in the Plains of *Cossova*, where he engaged the *Turks* three whole dayes together: the first two dayes he hit the better of them, but their Numbers prevailed in the third: he himself flying was taken

Prisoner by *George the Despot*, as an Infringe of his Oath; but upon the hostage of his son *Ladislans*, set at Liberty; which the *Turk* resenting, dispatched away *Frigerz Beg* to Invade *Servia*; to whose Releif *Huniades* (seemingly reconciled to their *Despot* (now abominated) but out of hatred to the name of the *Turks*, speedily advanced, and with a great slaughter Vanquished them: taking the *Beg* himself. A br-
hemiian Scuttle followed this, but was presently Compos-

Composed by the Victorious Fortune of *Huniades*. At length the Emperour restored *La-
dislans*, whom the States of *Hungary* comple-
mented thereupon at *Vienna*, and *Huniades* re-
nounced the Administration.

LADISLAUS to auspiciate his Reign, came to *Presburgh*, but would trust himself no further within the Kingdome, for Jealousies were fomented against *Huniades* by *Ulrik* Count of *Cilia*, formerly *Præfect* of *Austria*; but ejected thence by the Nobles, and received into favour by this King, who to compose the businesse was at last induced to come to *Buda*. While he staid there *Amurath* vexed with his repulse at *Croia*, had retired himself into a Monastery, and *Mahomet* his Son and successor, after a Seige of 50. dayes, took and sacked *Constantinople*, to the shame and consternation of Christendome: and having seized *Constan-
tinople*, with the Silver-Mine Towns therein, from taken by *George the Despot*, bent his Force upon *Belgrade*; which furiously attaquing, and thun-
dering against the Walls with his Canons, *Huniades* came in hast by Water, to the Releif of it; and having made his way into the Town, by a vigorous Salye beat the Enemy out of his Entrenchments which they fired, and cloyed Belgrade and nailed his great Guns; whereupon *Mahomet* defeated, retired to his main Camp, and thence next mor-
ning tormented & sick with the disappointment, ed there by *Huniades* in hast towards *Macedonia*, but was not pursued, because *Huniades* suspecting like-
wise

wise some Stratagem, contented himself with the Slaughter of Forty thousand Turks. In this Conflict Huniades received a Wound whereof he Died; others say, of a Fever. He was by Birth a *Valachian*, and from the place of it called *Corvinus*; as for the national Glory of his Achievements he was called *Huniades*: A person that with small power always worsted great Armies.

Ladislaus who terrified with the *Turk's* approach, had fled to *Vienna*, came forward to *Belgrade*, to see the back-steps of the Army: where resenting the Slaughter of the Count of *Cilia* by *Ladislaus* the Son of Huniades, though often provok'd thereunto, he caused him (by the Council of some ill men) to be beheaded, and his Brother *Martius* to be imprisoned. But the Year after, on the very Anniversary of the said Fact, as he was solemnizing his Marriage in *Bokemia*, he Died there, and left another Vacancy or *Interregnum* in *Hungaria*.

A Interregnum in Hungaria. In the beginning whereof *Michael Szylar* the Kinsman of Huniades (supplied with a Store of Money by his Sister *Elizabeth*) levied an Army in Title of *Martius* (who was newly sent by *Ladislaus*, in Custody, to *George Pogybrad* King of *Bohemia*) as King of *Hungary*, having in *Ladislaus's* Life time procured many Friends that secretly favoured *Huniades* and his Family: Others also, for fear of his Power contented to his Elections, at an Assem-

bly of the States held at *Rakos*, where his Army Guarded them. *Pogybrad* certified hereof, inviting his Prisoner to Dinner, and setting him uppermost, acquainted him with the matter; and having Contracted his Daughter to him, conducted him to *Moravia*, where he was Saluted King; and thence in great Pomp and Magnificence conveyed to *Buda*, where he confirmed and restored all former Priviledges; and by his Care, Felicity, Virtue, and the Majesty of his Name, united all Parties into a perfect Peace; which effected, he sent *John Vitellus* the Bishop of *Varadin*, his adopted Father, to *Frederick*, the Imperour, to demand the Crown; which he, pretending the Kingdome due to himself, and incouring the Youth of *Martius*, refused; and hereupon ensued a *German War*, enforced by the predatory eruption of *John Gisera* or *Zisca* the *Pohemian*, who had twice worsted *Huniades* himself.

Frederick, animated and incited by the *Ferdick* Lord or *Banus* of *Croatia*, invaded the *Sax* the *Imperial* Province, taking the Rebels to his Alliance, and wasted the Country far and near. *War against him.* *Simon Magnus* Commissioned and spirited by the King's early Courage, met him in the upper *Hungary*, where he Discomfited him; permitting and conniving at the flight of the Rebels, who afterwards proved *Cesar's* worst and most dangerous Enemies. By this Success *Cesar* was at last constrained to yeild to the demands of *Martius*, who perfidiously

The History of

secution of them by delivering the Crown, adopting also *Matthias* to his Son, upon Condition that if he died without Issue, the Emperor should succeed to the Crown of *Hungary*. The *Bohemian War* was ended with the same felicity, by *Sebastian Rozgonius*, who hunted those predatory Thieves out of their lurking places, amidst Rocks, Lakes, and other fastnesses; yet so that some years passed before *Zisca* their Chief Captain, could be engaged (several strong Holds and passes being maintained by them) till driven to the Mountains of *Poland*, whence he address himself by humble supplication to the King, and was received by him into favour and Preferment. *Telephus* his Associate had not the same hap, but protracted a wretched life, in a Begging Starving Condition. This is the larger mentioned for it lasted almost Five years before it was finished, and obliged the utmost endeavours of the King, to the extirpation of so villainous a crew of Men, that disturbed the Peace and security of his Subjects.

The *Turk* during these Wars, had put in his share by Invading the Easternmost parts, Revenge of his *Belgrade* Defeat; but was well received by *Michael Szylagy* (somewhat before in disgrace with his Beneficiary the King, his Nephew, by usual Court detraction and Envies) and newly restored to all his Honours and Commands) neer to the Banks of *Serbus*, by a Town called *Turach*, that it was a question whether

Matthias
his War
with the
Bandits
of the
Mountains

Hungaria and Transylvania

there was more blood or water in that reach of the River. *Halj Beg* who was then Bassa of *Mysia* and commanded that Army, flying to *Synderovia* endeavoured to repair his losse by a re-inforcement of his enterprise upon *Transylvania*, but was overthrown again by *Pancratius* near *Temesvar*. *Matthias* in pursuit of this Victory, seized *Dracula* Prince of *Valachia*, the Tributary of the Turk: for by the Articles between *Amurath* the second, and *Uladislaus*, that investiture was to be sole right of the Kings of *Hungary*; and detained him 10. years a Prisoner. From thence he marched to *Bosnia*, the King whereof, *Stephen*, being also *Despot* of *Servia*, in right of his Wife the Daughter of *Lazarus* deceased, *Mahomet* had caused as perfidiously as inhumanely to be stoned alive, the just reward however of his base and prodigious lust, which divided his Sons against him. *Matthias* proceeded as far as the Superior *Bosnia*, and those parts which stretch themselves towards *Zara* and *Epidaurus*, and by the taking of *Zacia*, reduced the whole Kingdome to his *Hungarian Scepter*; *Mahomet* with thirty thousand men came to relieve it, but hearing of *Matthias* his Approach sneaked cowardly home. Hereupon the *Venetians* (with other Princes, by their Ambassadors) were instant, for the prosecution of the War offering 50000. Crowns yearly, for the maintenance of it; which being accordingly recommended; *Matthias* slighted in the same

same manner at Mahomet's appearance, repassed the Savus out of Rascia, where he had taken Streverich by Emerick Sepusius, and turned his Army upon the Frangepanes, who being fortified in the Alpes of Croatia, refused obedience, but as soon as the King was arrived at Zagrabia, they thought best to comply. He tamed also the revolting Transylvanians, as he quieted the Seditious in Moldavia and Valachia, by the slaughter of 7000 of them: But his Lieutenant Michael Scylagii, fought unprosperously with the Turk, after a most bloody Battle, himself being captivated, and although a Prisoner of War, yet put to death by those savage Infidels.

Matthias zealous for the Pope. A Bohemian War ensued, fomented and enflamed by Pope Paul the second, who instigated Matthias against George Pogybrad his Father in Law, as an Heretick, for owning the Doctrines of John Husse, &c. while an excellent opportunity against the Turk engaged in a Syrian & Egyptian War, was by this means pretermitted. Matthias in this war had the better of it, zealously executing the Edicts & Anathema's of the Pope, against the Bohemians, Silesians, and Moravians; Nor would a Treaty of Peace be hearkned to, the Papists giving out, that no Faith or Communion was to be held with such Heretiques. Whereupon Victorinus the Son of Pogybrade made new Levies, but was unhappily worsted and imprisoned at Kissigrade, while Matthias having subdued Spilberg and Olmitz.

Olmiz was Master of Moravia, and Silesia at his devotion, and was solemnly also declared King of Bohemia.

Pogybrad soon after dying, and by his misfortunes induced to favour Matthias his succession to that Crown (his Son having been graciously set at liberty a little before, upon the Composure of the troubles in Moravia) he transacted with the States of Bohemia for his investiture in that Kingdom, but they had disposed of it to Ladislaus Son of Casimir King of Poland. In revenge whereof he issued like a Tempest out of Moravia into Bohemia: but the Pope being neutral in the Concernments of two Catholic Princes, and the Turks upon the banks of Savus at the Siege of Sabuzium, besides (which was worst of all) a Conspiracy was hatching at home, he effected nothing.

This Conjuration was so general, by which Casimir was designed to this Crown, that but <sup>A Treasor-
able con-</sup> 70. Peers, or Senators, were true to ^{spiracy a-} their Allegiance, among these Plotters the chief ^{gainst} were Vitezius the Archbishop, Janus Pannonius, ^{Mati-} Matthias, and Emericus Scopius the former favourers of, and reciprocally favoured by, Matthias: the pretence of the defection was, that the Church Revenues, and other profits of secular Offices, were employed solely in the carrying on of War. Ladislaus at their invitation came and encamped between Nitre and Vacia, and was magnificently received by his Partisans, but Matthias upon the News of it speed-
ing

Ladislaus
Defeated.

ing from *Buda* to *Strigonium*, prepared for an Encounter, where by *Scepusius*, whom he re-claimed, he so wrought upon *Vitesius* the Life of the Faction, that upon his reconciliation, and indemnity promised to those that should return to their Allegiance within three dayes, his Competitor was presently abandoned, and left to reflect, and inveigh against the Levity of the *Hungarians*: nor was that all, but being circumvented at *Nitra*, he hardly escaped with 700. of all his number, the pursuit not being given over, till his Father by timely dispatches, interposed his requests for his dimission. Notwithstanding *Matthias* was not satisfied with this revenge, but continuing in the mountainous part of *Poland*, watched an opportunity of further satisfaction; as he punished *Vitesius* and *Janns*, with other of the Complices in the Treason. While he staid hereabouts *Uladislaus* stomaching the spoil of his Countrey, with a just Army opposed himself; and so the businesse came to open War, which determined nevertheless by a private Stratagem in the most covert places and ambushes of that hilly Country, in favour of *Matthias*, who by his Lieutenants *John Scepusius* and *Paul Kipisi*, had also depopulated all the Provinces as far as *Cracovia*, and brought a miserable desolation thereabouts. By which means the *Pole* was glad to quit his pretences to *Moravia*, *Silesia*, and *Lusatia*, and to part with his Claim to the Crown of *Bohemia*.

During

During this Agreement, *Solyman* the *Regeberg* of *Romania* with a Hundred thousand Men, having in vain attempted *Szodra*, came with an Army into *Moldavia*, whom *Stephen the Valiant* *Vaivod* thereof overcame with so great a slaughter, that scarce a sign remained of in vain before vast a Multitude. To requite this victory, *Matthias* besieged *Sabarium*, whereat happned divers Encounters, the besieged being Potent and Couragious, and the besiegers Resolute and adventurous; He himself for better view, passing in a common habit within the reach of their small shot, in a Boat, accompanied but with one Soldier who was kill'd with a Bullet; Fortune by a peculiar care of him (as is her constant respect to such persons) preserving him from the danger. In fine, by dissembling to rise from the Siege, he lulled the Garrison into *Sabarium* security and then surprized them; and for the better fortification of the Castle, drew the River *Sarus* round about it; and thereafter supplied with money from the Pope for the better prosecution of the War, laid all waste as far as *Synderovia*; and in order to an opportune and commodious Siege thereof built three strong Castles, as a bridle to curb and repress their foraging for provisions.

Matthias.

He was yet intent of carrying his Successes further, having embarked to that purpose on the *Danow* (*Alibeg* with a plundering Party about *Temeswar*, having been also newly defeated, so that there appeared no rub to his Design) when

The History of

Matthias
was a-
gainst the
Emperor
Frederick.

when the arrival of his Queen *Beatrice* (who by *Venice*, *Dalmatia*, and *Carniola* had been Honourably conveyed to *Alba*, and there Crowned, and the Marriage Celebrated at *Buda* in the presence of all the Nobles) softned and emasculated his Spirit, and corrupted the Souldiery, by idling amidst the vanity and Luxury of the Court, now addicted to sport and pleasure. Nor could the Calamitous Condition of *Moldavia* (the Noble *Vaivod* whereof had in vain struggled against the Potent and over-bearing Force of *Mahomet*, and saw his Country Vassaliz'd to that Cruel Enemy) awaken *Matthias* out of this sensual Stupidity; the Queen proving as another *Capua* to Victorious *Hanibal*, till such time as it was almost too late to resist, being on a sudden attaqued by *Frederick* the Imperour from the old grudge, although most ungratefully and unhandsomely, and the Event was according. For *Matthias* rousing himself followed the Enemy into *Austria* (where the *Rascians* in his service most cruelly raged) and took in several Towns, and was now before *Vienna*, when the Imperour (of no Martial disposition) desired an accommodation, which *Matthias* condescended to, so *Austria* was again restored to *Frederick*. In this War the Pope and *Venetians* withdrew their subsidy from *Matthias* as engaged against a Christian Prince, whereupon ensued an aversness against that State, whose danger had linked their Concern with his for some space of time before;

and

Hungaria and Transylvania.

and by that means they lost *Scodra*, *Croia*, and the Promontory of *Tenarsa* to the *Turk* upon very base Conditions, or very Calamitous Conquest; that of *Schodra* especially.

The Peace was now to be confirmed, which was agreed upon before betwixt *Uladislaus* and himself; and therefore both Kings appointed an Interview at *Olmitz* in *Moravia*, where they appeared with a most Splendid and pompous Train, several Theatres and other august Temporary Edifices being Erected for the Solemnity, where they treated one another most Magnificently, and gave great Largesses to the People: *Matthias* not willing to be behind hand in State and Grandeur upon such an Illustrious occasion: But whilst he diverted himself here, *Solyman* the Beglerbeg of *Greece* being advantaged by a dry Summer, passed his Army over the Fords of the Rivers *Savus* and *Dravus*, and coming as far as *Castle-Iron*, laid waste the whole Countrey. The news of this made *Matthias* quit his Court-ship, and with all Expedition to follow the Enemy, who *Solyman* making hali away, he gave order to 16000. of ^{the Beg-} his readiest Troops to pursue him; the which ^{lerbeg of} Forces over-took him laden with Thirty thou- ^{Romania} and Captives, at *Verbos* in *Illyria*, and so routed ^{defeated} him, that the remains of his flying Army durst not face about to Three hundred *Croats*, who alone pursued them; by which Victory, *Illyria* was in a fair way to have been wholly assigned to this Triumph, had not the Empe- ^{by him.} rout

The History of

tour by an Inroad towards *Raab* recall'd him; which Injury so incensed *Martias* that he presently laid Seige to *Marienburg*, and would hardly desist from the Enterprize at the earnest entreaties of the Pope, and *Frederick*'s Ambassadors.

Mahomet the Great, having taken *Scodra* as aforesaid, was now returned to *Constantinople*, and vex'd with the disgrace of *Solymans* Defeat, had Commissioned *Ali Beg*, *Isa Beg*, and *Balam Beg*, with Sixty thousand Men for *Transylvania*, who proceeded with Fire and Sword as far as *Alba Julia*; within five miles whereof *Stephen Bathori*, the *Vayvod* of *Transylvania*, and *Paul Kinisi* Count of *Temeswar*, with a new levied Army of *Hungarians*, *Vlaichians* &c. encountered them, and after a long dispute in which the River *Marusus* was filled with Blood of both parties, by the *Turks* labour and encouragement of *Kinisi* totally overthrew them, Thirty thousand *Turks* being slain upon the place. The same of this Achievement made the Pope (*Apulia* in *Italy* being sorely infested by the *Turks*) to intreat *Martias* as the only competent Help against those Infidels, to undertake the Defence of those parts, when at the same time he ungratefully inter-medled beyond his Authority, in the placing and preferring Bishops in *Hungaria*; *Martias* having substituted *John* the Cardinal of *Arragon* to be Arch-Bishop of *Strigonium* in place of *John* of *Alemannia*, his Enemy and Rebel.

About

Hungaria and Transylvania.

About this time Died *Mahomet*, leaving his two Sons *Bajazet* and *Zemes* to strive for the Empire; the latter being discomfited in two Battels, wherein he was assisted by the *Sultan* of *Egypt*, fled to the Grand Master of the *Rhodes* who sent him to *Rome*, where at the instance and great Bribes of *Bajazet*, he was most un-worthily poison'd by Pope *Alexander* the sixt; *Martias* purposing to make good use of this occasion, had solicited *Cesar* for a Confirmation and security of the late Peace, which being delayed till the opportunity was lost, and the *Turks* in motion this way, he invaded *Austria* and possessed himself of many Towns *His success* again (while *Bajazet* had terribly ruined and *in Austria* wasted *Moldavia*, and in requital thereof was Defeated by *Lopus* (the Noble and valiant *Despot* of what remained in those parts) in two Battels;) and after a six months regular Seige took in *Vienna* the Capital City thereof; as *John Scopinus* his Lieutenant master'd *Austria* and other Fortresses.

The five years that *Martias* lived afterwards he wholly employed in Reforming the manners of his Subjects, now addicted to Luxury and prone to all other Vices; and in providing for the future Glory and Magnificence of the Succeeding Kings, converting his *Iron* *His Virtues and* into a Golden Palace; and Designing to Build *Commendations.* the City of *Buda* after the *Italian* way. He also highly favoured Learned Men, and reliev'd upon the settlement of *Austria* by a lasting Peace;

Peace, to employ all his power against the Turks; whereto he was encouraged by many Princes, more especially by the Sultan's of *Ægypt*, who had lately Vanquished *Ferhat Bassa*, the *Beglerbeg* of *Caramania*, & afterwards *Cheser Beg*, and *Achmet* the *Mahometan* is Son of *Stephen* of *Bosnia* aforesaid, with such a slaughter that it was credited to have exceeded that of *Tamerlane*. But while he prepared for those things Death prevented him, by the increasing pains of the Gout. A person of great Authority with all Princes, and worthy to be extolled for his Military Experience, and his Acts of Peace; and so much the more famous and desired by posterity, by how much his Successors were inferior to him in point of Courage and vigilant Prudence.

Upon the Death of the King, *Corvinus* the Bastard Son of *Matthias*, having been in claims the with hopes of his Succession to the Crown, was devoted to effect it, while 3 great Competitors were transacting their interest with the States of *Hungary*, viz. *Ladislaus* King of *Bohemia*, *Albert* Prince of *Poland*, both Brothers to Sons of *Cassimir* and *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*; but in conclusion *Ladislaus* carried it by the major voyses, and by the instance and interest of *Bearrice* the Dowager Queen, who had loved him in her Husband's Life time, and hoped now to be Married to him, although she was by the Judgement of God disappointed of her Expectation. *Corvinus* not brooking

this, although he had articed upon the Cession of his claim and delivery of the Crown, which he had got into his custody, for an investiture as Lord of *Bosnia*, *Croatia*, and *Sclavonia*, raised an Army by the help of the Governors of those Provinces, but opposed at *Sarviza* by *Stephen Barbori* and *Kinisi*, commissioned by the States then assembled in great fear at *Pesib*, he was worsted after a dillmall encounter (wherein brother engaged against brother) and fled to *Quinque Ecclesie*, where his Souldiers broke open his Treasure and carried it away.

By this means the Kingdome was settled in those parts, and (*Corvinus* submitting upon indemnity to his partakers, and the restoring of what had been taken from him) *Ladislaus* was Crowned at *Alba Regalis*, but presently engaged in a War against his Competitor and brother *Albert*, who had seized *Cassovia*, *Cibinium*, and other places, and in fine joyned battel, wherein by the proweste of *Ladislaus* and the defection of the *Cassovians*, he was overcome, and striving to renew the War, was thrice afterwards beaten out of the field. *Maximilian*'s Enterprize was more powerfull and fortunate, auspicated also by the *Viennians*, who weary of a Forraigners Yoke, admitted his forces into the City, which *Seepusius* the Governor perceiving, he thought it most adviseable to depart secretly out of the Castle: and thereupon the other places of *Austria*, returned to their former Lord, who proceeded and

Corvinus
defeated.

*His sub-
mission and
agreement.*

*Heiman-
sae.*

Vienn-

restored to

Maximi-

on with

*other p's-
ces in*

Austria

reduced *Vesprinum* and *Alba Regalis* in *Hungary*, and had finished the conquest but that his *Germans* not enduring the Climate and other discommodities of the Country, mutinied for their pay: in the interim *Vladislans* had collected his Army and was upon his march after *Maximilian*, recovering the Towns he had lost, and being bent upon a further revenge was diverted by a horrid Invasion of the *Turks* as far as the Territories of *Varadin* (then in division by civil broyles) having endangered *Belgrade* by mastering two of the Bulwarks. For which reasons *Vladislans* was induced to *Vladislans* make peace with *Maximilian*, though upon makes very dishonourable terms, by yeilding *Austria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, and *Styria*, seized and possessed by *Matthias*, and delivering some Cattles of *Croatia*, and *Sclavonia*; in lieu whereof *Cesar* restored him unto places taken this was in *Hungary*, upon condition of his succession, and was accorded with *Matthias*.

At the dyet held thereafter at *Buda*, the Kings marriage with *Beatrice* was debated, because of her sterility and in submision to the Pontificall Authority, she was put by, and *Ann* the Daughter of the Prince of *Anjou*, presented to his bed. In the mean while *Bajazet* made great preparations both by Land and up the *Ister*, for an Invasion of *Hungary*, which caused double Garrisons to be put into the frontier Towns of *Severinum*, *Sabazzia*, and *Jaycia*, and an Army of 60 Thousand men under

the conduct and supreme command of *Kinissus*, to be instantly levyed; *Bajazet* came first to *Sophia*, then to *Hadrianople* by leisure, but durst not enter *Hungary*, whither he dispatched *Bajazet Dandes Bassa* to *Ilscopia*, while he diverted to ^{dareth not enter Hun} *Maxastinum* designing upon *Albania*, and meditating a Truce with *Vladislans*, which was accorded to; nevertheless respecting more the utility then the faith of the agreement, he sent away two Bassa's, the one into *Valachia*, the other to besiege *Severinum*, the former was vanquished by that *Vayvod*, and the other by *Kinissus*, who also horribly slaughtered those ravenous pillaging *Bohemians*, whom he had appointed for the guard of the Confines against ^{His Bassa's} that Enemy. *Johannes Corvinus* likewise valiantly repulsed the *Turk* from *Jaycia*, but wearied with the refractory pride of the *Frangepanes*, and other Noblemen, resigned his Government of *Bosnia*, *Croatia*, and *Dalmatia*, in whose place *Emricus Drencenus* was substituted by the King, who represt the iniolence of those Grandees, now seeking for protection from the *Turks*: which occasion being welcome to *Jicup A.g.i.*, he presently made an Incursion into the limits of *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, and carried away a great prey and spoil by the Confines of *Germany*, when *Drencenus* having reconciled *Frangepanes*, with a sufficient Army for ^{Drence-} number encountered him, but *Frangepanes* again ^{was de- seated by} revolting, the *Hungarians* were totally routed, *Jicup A.g.i.* and *Drencenus* himself taken Prisoner.

132
Dobro
the same
with the
Russes.

Kinissi
success.

its death.

This losse as is usual in such cases, was imputed to the sloth of the King by the Nobles, when their base covetousnesse was the onel cause of it; the Kings revenue being hardly able to maintain the expence of his Family as became the Dignity of a King, which poverty proceeded meerly from his honesty, and begt such a contempt of his Authority, that he could not make the Palatine desist from the seige of one of *Corvinus* his Castles, till the noble young himself revenged the injury, and he was the rather thus slighted because of his ignorance in the Hungarian tongue, answering nothing but *Be well to what ever story.*

In the mean while *Kinissi* repaired this losse by an expedition with 10000. men into *Mysia*, where he took two Castles the one of them by the exemplary courage of a *Ch.* who alone maintained the rampire against the Enemy till his Fellows came to his assistance as by another Irruption into *Servia*; having animated the King to a more vigorous prosecution of the War, and brought him upon the account to *Petri Varadin*; whence *Kinissi* with 14000 men, walled and harrassed all the *Turk* Country as far as the suburbs of *Synderos* with such a terror that even *Constantinople* self trembled for fear of his approach. This noble person survived not long after, being in reference to the present state of affairs and the *Hungarians*, dying also like him of a Fever. He so abominated and resented the *Turkish* habita-

nt 3

ties that he always retaliated upon them in a severer manner of Torture and punishment. At last the King took courage by the good advice of his friends and Councillors, and by force of Arms reduced and tamed those Seditious Grandees of *Croatia*, the chief of whom were *Peter* *the puny* *Arch-bishop* of *Colozza*, and *Laurence* *Duke* of *Syrmia*, in whose Country the Kings Steward had been killed, this last he dispossessed of all his Castles, and imprisoned at *Bula*, newly before pardoned at the dyet there, by which means all those troubles were composed, and a three years Truce confirmed by *Selymus*, who had wrested the *Turkish* Empire from his father *Bajazet*, which added something more to the Kingdome's Welfare.

The King
his sedi-
tious Gran-
dees.

About this time dyed *John Corvinus*, (his Widow intermarrying with *George Marquette* of *Brandenburg*) followed by *Peter Gereb* the Palatine (in whose place came *Erasmus Perenyi*) and *Stephen Vayvod* of *Moldavia*, a person famous next *Matthias*, for his services against the *Turk* and *Tartars*; in whose room succeeded *Bogdamus*. At *Bula* a consult was managed by the faction of *Zapolyanus* or *John Szapolyai* the Vayvod, and the eloquence of *Verleczius* of forbidding the Crown to be ever contended on Foreigners; as the *Siculi* rebelled the same time and killed the Collector of their dues to the King, but the Authors were severely punished by *Paulus Tomorius*. Nor ever were the *Hungarians* more deceived then in this

K 3

Truce

Truce made with *Selymvs*, relying whereon they became defenceless, for on a sudden all the Country as far as the River *Drawe* where it joyns with the *Danow*, was laid waste and desolate: To second this Calamity the Countrey-men and *Poors* rebelled against the Nobility, and for the greater enforcement of their designs joyned themselves with the Forces raised by *Thomas* the Arch-bishop of *Serigonium*, against *Bajazet's* Invasion, at the instant of the Pope, to keep the War out of *Italy* at the charge of *Hungary*. There being now upon the Peace again, no use for these religious Souldiers, they began to be burdensome to the Noblesse, and admitted of the Peasants as their Associates, and of these no less then 70000 are reported to have been slain in the space of six moneths, by which the sanctity of these *Catholick* men may be guessed at. At last *John the Vayvod* tamed this wicked Crew by intollerable Famine, and gave them the head of their Captain one *George Szekeli* (notable formerly for his Valour) for food and victual.

Vladislaus to make up a stricter League with the House of *Austria*, journeyed now to *Vienna*, where he had conference with *Sigismund of Poland*, and *Maximilian*, by whom, *Mary* his Neice by *Philip*, was betrothed to *Lewis, Ladislaus* his Son, and *Mary* his Daughter to *Charles or Ferdinand* with a Condition of succession in case of no Issue; against this contract and this last clause *Perinyi* objected and though

Item

lame caused himself to be carried through the Streets of *Presburg*, where he noysed his Dissent and refusal, and the Invalidity of the Match, as done without his (principally) and the Nobles Consent; but being won by the grant of the Office of Crown-keeper, just as he should have subscribed the Instrument, he Died. In the interim *John the Vayvod* elevated by his Succession against *Szeceli*, besieged *Sarno* a Garrison of the *Turks*, but was so cowardly frighted that he fled and forsook his Great Guns, at the news of the approach of *Baly Beg*, nevertheless by the Valour of *Michael Praxius* who sustained the Van of the Enemy, they were recovered. King *Ladislaus* lived not long afterwards, sicker indeed of King *Ladislaus*, for ease and quiet, then the Rule of the Stubborn and Illteme *Hungarians*; but whether out of Grief and vexation of mind, or the Common course of Nature, is uncertain.

Lewis his Son succeeded him, having *Lewis* succeeded his Father *Charles the fifth*, by their Father *Philip* the first of *Spain*. In this Prince all things, as his Birth, Succession, Beard, Wedding, and Death, were properous and happy. At the same time died *Maximilian*, to whom, chiefly by the suffrage of *Frederick of Saxony*, succeeded *Charles the fifth*, as did *Selymvs* just after the ratification of an eight years Truce succeed his Father *Selymvs*: Divine Providence so ordering it that those two

great Potentates should Govern the World together, and restrain each other by a mutual dread of one anothers Power and Virtues.

Yet *Solyman* was so great an esteemer of his own Glory, and so unbounded in his Conceits of it, that he demanded of *Lewis* the purchase of a Peace with him at a certain Tribute, which being denied, he invaded *Hungary*, and wrested *Moldavia*, and *Valachia* from that Dominion, together with the greatest part of *Sclavonia*. Nothing notwithstanding his Arms there but *Faycia*, Defended by the signal Valour of *Peter Keglevitius*. These victorious proceedings caused *Lewis* to levy an Army of 60000.

Belgrade Men; but his Exchequer not being sufficient to bear the Expence, they were as soon dissolved. In the mean while *Belgrade* (so often maintained against the Turkish power) was now gained by the Fortune of *Solyman*, and the Treachery of the Governors, who would not admit the succour and Assistance, brought by *Andrew Bathori*, into the Town. Hence the Conquerour having received a losse from *Stephen Bathori* the Palatine, who defeated *Pyrha Bassa*, then wasting *Syrmia*, and contented with his former Successe, dispatched a Chiaux with offers of Peace to the King; but his Youthful mind twayed by evil Counsel and corrupted with the Luxury of *George Marquise of Brandenburgh*, was debauched into that perfidious basenesse, that he Commanded the Envoy to be privily put to Death at *Tata*, and

The baron per-
sidy of
Lewis

for the concealment of the murther, his body to be cast into the Fish-pond.

Solyman was then returned home to the Enterprise of *Rhodes*, and *Lewis* his Lieutenant had had some successes against the *Turks*, especially *Christopher Frangepanes* not onely repulled them from *Faycia*, but beat them out of their Trenches and took their Camp; as *Tomori* defeated *Ferhates Begogli*, while *Severinum* was also reduced; but the Dissentions and Divisions that arose in *Hungary* among the Nobility for the Title of *Palatine*, between *Verbeczius*, *Zobius*, and their Party of the Multitude against *Bathori* legally so Created; *Divisions* *sides* that, the Reformed Religion now took *and Inno-* *footing* in this Kingdome, although endeavour- *ations a-* *ed* by fire to be suppressed, but maintained by *Prynius* in the County of *Bodrog* and by *Nada-* *nyi* at *Chrysas*; These concurrent mischeifs I say, brought *Solyman* back into *Hungary*, declaring his intention of revenge for the Death of his Messenger, which sudden appearance at his caused much dread and terrour, for that no present remedy could be thought on. Notwithstanding *Lewis*, without any Aid from abroad resolved to encounter him with an Army of twenty four thousand men, Commanded by *the Arch-Bishop of Colocza*, and *George Zapolianus*, although dissuaded by *John Scopius* and *Frangepanes*, who would have had him withdrawn his person at least, which however would save the Kingdome, and to have staid till

Lewis his
unadvised
rashnesse.

*The fatal
Battel of
Mohacz:
Lewis
killed.*

till he had Collected the whole Force of his Kingdome; but such was his Heat and Teme-
rity, and the like proud humour of the Nobi-
lity (though it proved their Common Destruc-
tion) the sign often of a great, but now of an
unhappy Resolution, that an Engagement en-
sued at *Mohacz*, where the *Hungarians* were
vanquished and put to a total rout. The King
with his Prelates and Nobles (to whom it was
ignominious to fly and to survive their Prince)
being killed on the place.

At the news of this overthrow *Buda* was ab-
andoned, the Queen with her belt moveables
flying to *Presbarg*, whence she retired to
Charles the fifth, her Brother; who Deputed
her to the Government of the Low Countreys,
where she presidid thirty years, and afterwards
weary of the World (like him) betook her-
self to a Monastery, and was joyned with him
in Death. *Solyman* entring *Buda*, abstained
from the Usurpation of the Regality, guessing
that a Kingdome so lightly gained, might be
slightly be lost; but forbore not the plunder of
the Countrey,asmuch as Iyes betwixt the *Ba-
laton Lake*, the *Danow*, and *Tybris*, being
miserably depopulated.

As to this Tragedy, and the Death of the
King, there were many things that portended
it; as that he was Born without any Skin, which
was supplied by the Art of the Physicians. Be-
sides a *Spectrum* appeared before the Gate of
the Castle of *Buda* demanding Conference
with

with the King, which being not much regard-
ed, vanished without any presage. And now
when as yet the safety of the Kingdome was
not dispaired of, Civil Wars suberved Fate
and helped on the general Ruine. The Su-
c*civil wars*
preme Power was uncontiable, and Interest *ensue this
calamity.*
would not be joyned by the presentnesse of the
danger. Armies were pretently gathered, and
as soon diuised; Fortune not admitting two
to the Supremacy, & while all men stood still
at gaze, the Enemy took advantage to disperse
them.



The Fourth BOOK.

VIIIle this Battel was fought at *Mohacz*, John *Zapolyai* *Scepusius* the
Vayvod of *Transylvania*, layed at *Szeged*,
and Cajoling the remains of the Nobility, came
to *Buda*, where he periwaded *Perenyi* the keep-
er of the Crown, to deliver it to him (con-
ferring upon him therefore the Praefecture of *Transylvania*) and thence speeded with them *John na-
med King of Transylvania* by a con-
vention of *Alba Regalis*. A Convention being here held, *Verbeczius* opened the present state of Af-
the Hun-
sairs in favour of *John*, who was by the Af-
gan Noli-
Assembly accepted and styled King, having pas-
sed Regalis.

sed by Ferdinand; who as well by the favour and good will of many, as by the Marriage of *Ann* the Sister of *Lewis*, had a good Claim and Title to the Kingdome; wherefore John was advized to begin the War against him, but he following milder then laſter Council, and the opinion of *Frangepanes*, diſmiffed his Forces, hoping to gain the Kingdome by Largeſſe and Bounty.

At the ſame, *Bathori* the Palatine, the per-petual Enemy of John, held a Convention at *Presburgh*, where he maintained the Title of Ferdinand, by whom *Perenius* at the ſolicita-tion of *Thurzo*, and the Confirmation of his former Title was brought over, and the Crown with the other Royal Enſigns conveyed into his hands. Hereupon Ferdinand was Pro-claimed and Inaugurated by *Paul Vardan*, and Encouragement given by the Hungarians readineſſe to affiſt him. By which means John, being forced to withdraw, Convocated his faſtfulleſt Friends to *Gubacrium*; but not judging it ſafeſt to rely upon them, fled to *Iſ-
kay*, intenſing to call the Janizaries to his Aide;

John bea- but while that was in agitation, *Cacrianerius* and
ten and *Felsius* Discomfited his Captains with a moſt
diſoſteſſed by Ferdinand. Discomfited his Captains with a moſt
cruel ſlaughter neer the ſame Town, as others
of his party were the ſecond time vanquished
at *Hernad* by the ſame Hand; where the
Camp Royally ſtored fell into the Victor's
hands, ſo that *Iſkay*, *Agria*, *Hatuſnum*,
and all places as far as *Buda* acknowledged
Ferdinand.

Ferdinand; which mutation of affairs made John betake himſelf to the Protection of John ^{John flies for shelter} *Tarnovius* the Caſtellan of *Cracovia*; at whiche ^{into Po.} entertainment of him, *Sigismund* of *Poland* land. Connived, but by no means would affiſt him with Men and Money although his Brother in Law, as Conſciencious of that League which was between Ferdinand and himſelf. *Cacri-
nerius* carrying in the mean time all places before him.

Nor was *Frangepanes*, John's firm Friend, much more proſperous in *Ikyria*, although he made potent opposition and betirred himſelfe vigourouſly in his Caſe, for being ſhot at the ſiege of *Varafdin*, which *Paul Caprarius* reſolutely Defended, he there with grief expired, and left that Province without any further adoe, in the Possession of Ferdinand. These lamentable diſtractions gave occation to the neig-houring Garrifons of the *Turks* to Invade the ſame Region and beſiege *Farcia*, which they reduced with many other places; the Proprie-tor whereof *Carlovicius*, the laſt of the *Tor-
quati*, dying at *Medvevarium* greatly enriched the Family of the Noble *Sorini*.

John thus turmoiled and ſtript of his King- John com-
doine, by the mediation of *Iaſcus* the Pal- ples with
tine of *Siradiu* proffered to joyn Interest with ^{the Turks} the *Turk*, hiving uſed alio the diligent ende- and joyns
vours of *Andrew Griti* Son of the Duke of ^{Interests.} *Venice*, for the accomplishment of this De-sign; a perſon of a narrow Fortune, but vast
hopes,

hopes, who between Flattery and Crafty diligence, had gained favour at the Port. At his instance *Solyman* (ambitious of Glory) by Conferring a Crown he had won, and obliging such an Interest to his Service, consented to *Solyman* ~~undertakes~~ the assertion of *John's* Quarrel, rather inclined his cause thereto by the unreasonable peremptorynesse and *Q.rr.* of *Hoberdanschus* a rash man, *Ferdinand's* Im-
bassador, who demanded restitution of all places, even *Belgrade* it self; to which *Solyman* answered, that he would reply to this haughty Demand at the Walls of *Vienna*. *John* was nevertheless not idle of himself, but having collected an Army for the furniture of which he pawned his Jewels, appointed *Simon Athinenus* for his General, to whom adhered many Nobles. There Defeated *Liscanus* and *Revayus*, *Ferdinand's* Captains, while *John* progreſſing to *Lippa*, met the Grand Seigniour at *Mohacz*, who proceeded and came to *Buda*, yeilded unto him by the Treachery of the *Germans*. This City the *Turk* put into *Johns* possession, who now carried himself openly as King. *Strigoniūm* was next yeilded by *Varadanus* commend-ed to *Johns* Clemency by some friends: And now all *Hungary* rejoounded with the noyse of these Victories as far as *Vienna*, whither *Solyman* was come and laid Formall siege thereunto; but by the Valour of *Philip* Count Palatine, and *Nicholas* Count of *Salms*, and the Policy of *Ibrahim Rassa*, who favoured the Christians, and therefore retarded the great
Guns,

Vienna
besieged
1529.

Guns, He was forced to rise after a month, ^{The Siege} with the losle of 80000 men; and thence (ha-raised) having established *John* the Crown as it was carried up and down from its depository at *Vi-sigrade*, being taken with *Perenjus*, who by the Hostage of his Son (Mahumetanized after) was hardly set at liberty: *Solyman* departed home when *Rogendorf* soon besieged K. *John* and *Griti* in *Buda*, but they were at laſt relieved; *Solyman* also again returned into *Hungary* the next year and besieged *Guntzium*, but prevailed not against the Courage and resolution of the Governor: so that while he was engaged here, *Charles* the Emperour, and *Ferdinand*, with an Army of 130000 men, came to fight him; but he terrified with their approach, by two wayes, haſted back again, the lame *Ibrahim* advising it for the destruction of one or both of the parties thus divided; but *Charles* glad to see him gone made no use of the advantage; *Solyman* left *Casies* with 15000 horse behind him to plunder the Confines of *Germany*, but *Frederick* Count Palatine, General of the *Ayds* of the Empire, met him, and put every man of them to the Sword.

After this inglorious Retreat, K. *John*, whether indeed a Christian, or awed by fear perceiving the Potency of *Ferdinand*, by *Lascus* beſoſht his Peace, which was iſuspended by a preſent Truce. The Commissioners of the two Kings (to aſcertian the Limits of their Domini-ons) met at *Strigoniūm*, which Town was ſequelled

Peace con- quelled into the hands of the King of Poland, eluded be- and Frederick of Saxony. This good work twixt John took its desired effect, while new storms arose & Ferdi- in Hungary about establishing a person in the land.

place of the Palatine *Banfi* newly Deceased, which Dignity under the Title of Governour by the advice of *Lascus* to K. John, was conferred on *Griti*, who with great Largeles had serued himself into the Esteem of the People; but was so hateful to the Nobles, and he Conisci- ously obnoxious to them, that by several Arti- fices he made the cheit of them away. Where- upon he returned to *Constantinople* in hast, upon pretence of making way to a Peace there, where his practises and concealed reserved designs, peices of which he had brokenly imparted, ren- dered him suspect to *John* for his intimacy with the *Divan*. In the mean while *Solymans* incited by his Dreams to an Expedition against the *Persians*, dispatcht away a Chiaix with the heads of the Peace, which were, *That Clement the Pope* should be his Father; *Charles and Ferdinand his Brothers*; *John shall stand to equal Conditions*, *Corone, Bala, and Patra, taken by the Valour* of *Andrew Doria, shall be recompensed to Charles by other places*. But while the Imperour delayed to render those Towns, a most ignominious Discomfiture of the *Coronenses* by *Carr- dine* the *Turk's* Admirall, broke off the fruit- ted League; and so that agreement which might have been easily purchased, rose to the price of the ruine of *Hungary*.

Griti's Designs.

Solymans terms of peace.

67

Griti was come back to *Transalpina* by *Griti's* *Selistris* accompanied with 3000. Men, and *End.* every where proclaimed his Title of Governour, vapouring of his Vertues which from a private Person had raised him to a Prince, and that to make Peace betwixt Emperours, could be nothing less than a Divine and im- mortal action. As he passed the *Alps* at *Corona*, he was accolted by *Lascus* with additional forces out of *Podolie*, by whose assertion he was every where acknowledged as Governour. Invested with this force & Power he sent for *Cibac- cus*, who was one of those Nobles that had disal- lowed his Title, as vain and injurious while the K. was living; who being betrayed by his Servant (corrupted by one *Docius* an Instrument of *Griti's* by a silver Cup, the reward of his Tre- son, who told him there was no danger if he ^{Cibacus} *went*) upon his arrival the same night, as he ^{murdered} by him. was fast asleep in his Tent, had his Head se- vered from his Body, and carried to *Griti* to feed and satisfie his most Bloody and scelerate Revenge. But Divine Justice was not far be- hind, for *Stephen Maylir*, and other Noble- men, within eight dayes raising an Army of Sixty thousand Men, pursued *Griti*, who con- scious of his Vilanies and his usurped racket Authority, was upon the first news of their Arming fled to *Meggesium*, where by the de- fession of the Townsmen, the *Turks* that were with him were all put to the Sword; his Agent *Docius* Executed by the Axe, and *Gri-*

L

68

ti in his intended Escape taken by the *Kulachs*, and offered by them as a Victim to the *Chott of Cibacu*.

A Rupture between R. John and Ferdinand King *John* being required by *Soliman* to give up his *Empire* to *Ferdinand*, was nothing troubled when he heard of *John's* Design and last intendent was his Substitution to the Crown of *Hungary*. He likewise for better security of the Peace, Imprisoned *Lodron*, but put in mind of his former good Offices converted his restraint into Banishment. And here followed a Rupture between *John* and *Ferdinand*, *Leonard Cacker* delivering *Cassovia* in the *Upper Hungary* which was alligned to *Ferdinand*, to King *John*; to require which *Loise*, the *German* attempted *Transylvania*, the *Szekelii*, the reliques of the old *Hungary*, the *Szascii*, a Colony of the *Saxons*, sent in a Province of that Principality, being prone to Revolt from the *Hungarians*. But with the Gouvernours *Nyari* and *Bamfi* by their plundering of *Sacmar*, had discovered the Conspiracy, the Design came to nothing and so soon recovered that Town, with the loss of *Gotthard Kusius* his last Friend, and a tame *Hart* which (like *Sertorius*) he had always in his Company; the Death of whom made him to furiously revengeful, that he put all the Prisoners to the Sword: while *Felsius*, *Ferdinand's* General, successfully proceeded, and threatened *Cassovia*; to secure which *John* sent away *George Monachus*, *Peter Pern*, *Siculi*.

nes, and *Francis Delcens*, with equal power and Commission, whom *Felsius* by *Delayes* (which begat a Discord between the Captains as *Felsius* is intial in Competitions) so necessitated, that forced to retire, he advantageously set upon them, killing some and driving other some into the River *Tyber*, all together surprised *Tokay*. That he quelled not *Cassovia*, the Peace struck up at *Viszegrad* is the only hindrance, whereby both Kings were to hold what they then had in possession; the Title of *John* to enjoy *Transylvania*, *Opavia* and *Ragior*; the *Hungarian* League to be Offensive and Defensive, the one's *Ferdinand* Enemies to be the others, and so contrarily, and to be obliged in the prosecution of one another's Designs; so that the Peace with the *Turk* was as good as broken, or not at all regarded.

Hereupon *Ferdinand* to repreffe the incursions of *Alahmet* *Bashi* of *Belgrade* (who had taken *Posegum*, *Bicca*, and *Berszine* in *Sclavonia*, and defigning the Siege of *Ciffar*, had erected two Castles at *Sabac* for obstruction of relief) sent away *Peter Cackerius* into *Dalmatia*, and *Cackerius* to *Posegum*. *Peter* was so fear stricken with *Amurah Pasha*, that many of his men dyed with mere apprehension of the danger; nor did *Cackerius* come off much more gloriously, being accompanied with *Lobwick Peter*, *Lobwick*, *Albert Slicens*, *Lobwick Rhett*, *Albert Pagan*, *Lobwick*, *Baltius*, and other Commanders, with

8000 Horse, and 16000 Foot, all which he led to Destruction. He was come as far as *Valpone*, and had laid Seige to *Effecum*, not aware that he was included betwixt *Posega* the Enemies Garrison, and the *Danow*, when *Mahomet*, *Amurath*, and *Cassonus*, guesling rightly that they were distressed for Victual, invented a new way of Victory without fighting. For when *Cackzianerus* perceived that neither the Governor of *Zagrabia*, nor the spoil of *Herzian* Cattle could afford a competence of victual, he resolved to retreat to *Valpone*, in which march the way being before laid, and passes made good against him, he was let upon by the *Turks*; *Bakitus* was killed in the Streights, others pined with hunger, were wholly continated. *Cackzianerus*, *Pecri*, and *Vngardius*, as a most shameful example, first flew away; *Lodronius* onely stood bravely to it, and fought to the last man; the rest having no Commanders, either confused or pent up in narrow places, were slain or taken Prisoners, the Camp and the Kings great Guns falling likewise into the possession of the Enemy.

The noble Valone of Moldavia thus felled, for *Lodronius* being a like Tyrannical, was destroyed by a Conspiracy, and one *Alexius* the Son of *Elias*, formerly Prince, was inducted in his place, but he out of Feat of the *Turks*, intending a revolt to *Ferdinand*, was driven out by *Peter*, now restored again by *Solyman* to his former Dignity, who being more languid than before (punishing and torturing his innocent Subjects, preventionaly by the direction of this Politique, that no wise Prince afflicts his People because they have, but because they should not offend) His savage Government

substituted

substituted his Brother *Stephen* in his place, *Peter* being fled to *Czikium* in *Transylvania*. Hereupon *Ferdinand* and *John* joyned Forces, the Germans amounting to 50, and the Hungarians to 30 thousand men; at the news whereof *Solyman* by Letters upbraided *John* with his *Solyman* perfidie, and Arms taken against him his *cousin* Father, and to known a Benefactor; that he *John* had aggravated his Detection by a War, and *Perfidy* multiplied one wickednette by another; on the *late* other side *John* partly by words, and partly by gifts, endeavoured to excuse the fact, con-*scious* to himself also of the slaughter of *Griti*, although not yet charged to him. He pretended that he took Arms only to aill him his patron against *Peter*, whom he had betirred in *Czikium*, and to make good this particular d^o upon the turren let tend him Prisoner, to pacifie *Solyman*, to *Constantinople*.

Yet was not *Moldavia* thus felled, for *Stephen* being a like Tyrannical, was destroyed by a Conspiracy, and one *Alexius* the Son of *Elias*, formerly Prince, was inducted in his place, but he out of Feat of the *Turks*, intending a revolt to *Ferdinand*, was driven out by *Peter*, now restored again by *Solyman* to his former Dignity, who being more languid than before (punishing and torturing his innocent Subjects, preventionaly by the direction of this Politique, that no wise Prince afflicts his People because they have, but because they should not offend) His savage Government

L. 3

Int.

lasted not long, being succeeded therein by Alexander.

About the same time King *John* married *Isabel* Daughter of the King of *Poland*, but while he emancipated himself to the pleasures of *Wives*, her bed, *Stephen Maylat*, and *Balassi*, Govenours of *Dacia*, quitted their Allegiance, and revolted to *Ferdinand*, whom notwithstanding, by the sudden assistance of *Kalman*, *Terenc*, he so quickly reduced, that they seemed to be engag'd in the Plot, and the extent of it at the same instant. He dispossess'd *Maylat* of several Castles, but at his supplication gave him his Life; for either revenge or oblivion follow punishment, and he that spares and is merciful, therein not only has Clemency, but confirms his Dominion. He besieged *John* To *possesse* a Castle of *Maylat*, but being taken with a pain in his head, and grown faint therewith, at a Town called *Szor Szekes*, he died suddenly, having just before taken up the Earth day of his only Son *John* *King*.

The civil War which had been laid by the
Revocation of Treaties, now by the death
one of the Treating parties broke out again
feudal and Hereditaries in the Administrators
vying recommended their Pupil to the
Sovereign in the Guardianship of Colman, he
invited to command forth a Banner, the Staff of Honour, and the
inhabitants, the Friends of his Investiture in the
Kingdom, when they were indeed the P

of Slavery, and so counted and derided by other men. As to Ferdinand, he now thought it reasonable, while yet the Peace was observed, by his Ambassadors and Herald's to try the mind of the Duke, and the Queen, willing rather to see his dukedom down by fair means, than by blood and War. But understanding first that *Lasco* his Oracle, with *S. James*, was by means him Imprisoned, and nothing to be effected there, and that the Count of *Sabro* was inde-
By delayed by *Isabel* the Queen, he proceeded to open Hostile, *Leone* & *Felius* as General reducing *Urgel*, *Cardona*, and *Pajib*; but his attempt upon *Barca* (the concordant betwixt his *German* and *Hungarian*, in their private Conference with their Commanders) unluckily happened. More effectual was the Illusion of *Terenzio*, who being brought over to Ferdinand's side by the *Archduke* *Alfonso* Ambas-
sador at the Wedding of *Anne of Austria*, where he set forth the Power and Virtue of Charles the Emperor, now carried with him *Alba* Regis-
to the *German* party.

Nor was the *Turk* inactive and flitting; *Mahomet*, *Amrach*, and *Uzul*, coming in the depth of Winter to the *Mithmet* of *Georgie* *Montebus* (who from the King's Fire-mak^{er} or Faweller, was advanced to the highest Dignities) and *Peter Petrusius* (admitted Chamberlain by the Testament of *John* (the) *Son* *Richard*) and presently attynged *Portugall* to the *Valiant* of *Portugal* and *Spain* *Alfonso* ¹⁴ *King* ¹⁵ *of* *Portugal* ¹⁶ *and* *Spain* ¹⁷ *and* *the* *West* ¹⁸ *Indies*.

Buda be-
sieged by
Rogendorf.

Defeated
here.

whose vigorous Sallies the Turkish Camp could not endure, they were repelled with great Loss. This so encouraged Ferdinand that Rogendorf was sent to besiege Buda, which Monachus and his adherents had re-fortified and made good the Walls and Bulwarks with needful reparations, and now Countermined the besiegers, when Thomas Bornemisza the Provost of the Town, and Peter Palcianus proffered to deliver it to Revayus. the time and place appointed, none but Hungarians for the better concealing the Designe to be engaged in it. All things thus fairly laid, and the General cocksure of the Town, Fortune shewed him what presumption and mistrust can do in the juncture of the greatest Military Affairs: For he diffident of the Hungarians, and relying upon the constancy of the Germans, at the hour and place agreed on, clapt them into the City, who being betrayed by their Tongue, were fallen upon by those who would have been their friends in Peace; & so numbers of them slain, and the rest repulsed. Nor did their ill fortune stay here, for Mahomet and Ulumus Bassa of Bosnia, after a Naval Encounter, while he laytered before Buda, landed upon him and over-threw his Army, when Speciaca-cassius from Pesth fell upon the Victors, and abated the dishonour of the Day by a like slaughter and terror brought upon the Enemy, but yet so that the fame of Solyman arrogated to it self the Victory; for that Rogendorf wounded with

with a Pole and flying for fear, died with grief and heartlesse; his Fleet made shift to escape, but his Land Forces were wholly lost.

Solyman was now in person again in Hungary, & as a token of his affection to the young King, presented his Mother with a Babylonish Garment, and Jewells of inestimable value, as he did her Son with Horses richly Trapped, desiring him to be brought into his Camp, which request was observed as a Command: whither being come, Valentinus Tercock one of his prime Councillors, a man of a various and inconstant mind, was secured; the Child and the rest of his retinue was returned to his Mother. Verbeczus Author of this Council of Solyman's Protection, survived not long after, but troubled in Conscience with the evil thereof, gave notable proof of his hearty repentance. In conclusion, Solyman by an Instrument conferred Transylvania, Lippa, and Temeswar, to the Queen and his Pupil; when he swore by God, Mahomet, his own Head and Sword, that he would render Buda to the Young Prince; in which City he now placed Solyman Bassa for Gouvernour in his own Right and Title.

The Queen guided by the necessity of the Buda put into the Times, or afraid to dispute the businesse, accepted of the Conditions and quitted Buda, ever since remaining in the Turkish power, as the Metropolis of what they hold in Hungary, where Solyman gave Audience to the Counts of Salm, & Herbersteyn, Ferdinand's Ambassadors,

Solyman
in person
again in
Hungary.

caeces
the Q. and
her Son.

Buda put
into the
Turke's
possession.

sadors, of whom he intolently demanded, that *Solyman* their Master should presently yeild *Hungary* to him as his Benefactour, and pay him a Tribute for *Austria*. It was boottlesse to make, any reply to such a formidable Neighbour, for that the *Hungarians* being deceived with this ostentation and shew of their King, and by their own means disabled from resistance, were not to be considered or relied upon. The Policy of *Solyman* being herein agreeable to that of other Potentates; who to dissolve the present State, pretend the Interest of the natural and rightful Princes, not that they should Govern or have any Authority; but themselves having once gained the People by such Arts, make not nice to retain them in subjection by the extremest rigour and Violence, as having a pretended good Right by their former voluntary Compliace and addresse to their auxilary Arms.

Aids offered Ferdinand. The losse of *Buda* put all *Germany* into Trepidation as apprehending the vicinity of the danger. At *Spire* and *Ratisbone*, two Aids were readily decreed; *Maurice* the young Duke of *Saxony*, offering his Service with some voluntier Troops at his own Charge and raiting; *Perenynus* had got together Fifteen thousand *Hungarians*; and *Pau* the third, sent Three thousand Men under the Command of *Medigius* afterward Pope *Pius* the fifth, and *Alexander Vitellius*. Nor were *Ferdinand's* Forces of his own levying fewer in number;

Joachim

Joachim of *Brandenburg* being Constituted *Generalissimo*. This was in the Year of our Lord 1542. when *Solyman* by his Generals *Illumus*, *Amurath* and others, timely opposed his Arms. *Pesth* was the first place of Encounter, which *Vitellius*, & *Sforza Palavicinus* having besieged by a Stratagem of a sudden flight thence, the *Turks* were brought by the ambuscadoes of *Perenynus*, into an inclosure. Here the *Turks* desperation throw'd its victorious Fleet, though reprefeted by *Maurice*, and the Courage of Count *Nicholas Serini*'s Men. *Pesth* was hereupon reattempted, & upon the point of Surrender when the *Germans* failed *Vitellius*; and through the ill Conduct, or faint-heartednesse of *Joachim* were upon their retreat and departure. *Perenynus* was at the same time se-*eu*ed in *Neustria*, as well for his present ambition upon the Crown, as his former designs of revolting to the *Enemy*.

This Enterprize upon *Pesth*, *Solyman* vowed to revenge; to gratifie which, his Chief Commanders resolutely took in several Towns, and among other Prisoners upon Surrender, at the delivery of *Nova*, *Moresus* the great *Bandit*, who to save his life renounced his Religion. Other places, particularly *Kalpone*, bravely Defended by *Michael Archius* against his said Generals, he in person reduced, as he did also *Quinque Ecclesie* or 5 *Kerchen*, *Socklozie*, and *Strigonium*; although such was the prelumptuous Confidence of *Lascius*, and *Salamanca* ^{um tates} two

two Spaniards, the Governors thereof, that they defied the joyn Force of both Emperours Armies, if engaged against the Town; but their brag and vapour was well recompensed by *Solyman*, who kept his word of quarter for Life, no more than they did their duty and *Alba Re-* Courage. *Tata* was next taken, and *Alba Re-* galis yeild-^{ed to him.} *gallis*, a very Defensible place, as standing in a Morasse, and sacred for the Sepultures of the Kings of *Hungary*, which should have spirited the Garrison; but by the Death of *Varcocius* the Governor and the firing of the Suburbs, which against his advice were left standing to the Enemies advantage, it came by storm & the pressing of the *Turks* upon the Christians flying out of the said Suburbs into the City, into his hands: Most of the Souldiers escaped over the Bogs: to the Burghers he shewed himself a fair and benign Conquerour: ; while *Ferdinand* was employed among the *Marcomanni* in raising of new Levies, a too late remedy to the bad estate of his Affairs.

Visigrade taken.

And as if this had been the destined period of the Kingdome, *Mahomet Fahiogli* the *Bassa* of *Buda*, and *Ussan* of *Strigonium*, having distressed *Visigrade* for want of water, took in that town with many other places. which ti- red out with the Calamity of the War, receiv- ed the *Turkish* Yoke, as did several places in *Illyria* from *Ullamas* enforced by the same *Bassa*, and the rather for that *Ferdinand* had displaced *Peter Keglevicus* the Governor. In whole room

room Count *Serini* was deputed as *Bildenstejn* for *Styria*, both of whom at the Plain of *Selnica* mee- ing with the Van of the *Turks*, had terms of a Truce offered them, and agreed; but *Ullamas* coming in the very Juncture, the Enemy took heart and treacherously Engaged them. *Serini* fled to *Conscha*, *Bildenstejn* in ^{Count Se-} danger of drowning in his flight, was preser- ^{rini defea-} ved by the Gallantry and Valour of *Stephen* ^{ted by U-} *Ballezivius*. This Losse was recompensed by the Defeat of the *Garrison* Forces of *Strigoni- um*, under *Cufates* and *Nasaff* their Colonels, who having taken *Leva* (the Castle being yet notably maintained by *Melchior Balassi*) in the arrogance of their Victory were set upon by *Nyari* and put to the slaughter, a number of Captives being thereby also redeemed out of their hands.

Yet by this never so unequal Ballance of af- ^{A Peace} fairs, did *Ferdinand* obtain a Peace of *Soly-* ^{procured} *man*, being intent upon a more unjust design, ^{Ferdinand} byassed thereto by the Court of *Rome*: For he was now famous for the *Smalchaldick* war, which he managed with great renown to his Vertues, by which he highly obliged those persons that suffered by the Council of *Trent*'s peremptory Decrees, and had no open or avowed patron, but *Maurice* the Elector of *Saxony*. That War ended, *Ferdinand* held an Assembly of the States at *Tyrnaw*, memo- rable for no other thing then the prosecution of two Noble Out-lawes, who had licensed to them-

themselves a power and Authority of Mischief by fortifying of Advantagious places; their Names were *Matthias Baso*, who was taken at *Muranum* by the Count of *Salms* (who built the Fortress of *Szolnac*) and beheaded, and *Balassi* his Son in law, who escaped into *Transylvania*.

George Monachus And thither the next story leads us, for **George Monachus**, the raised Favourite of K. **John** per-
bis designs ceiving how inconsiderable the Queens and her Sons Interest was like to prove in that pent and precarious Principality, had privily ingratiated himself with *Ferdinand*, renouncing his Master to the Count of *Salms*, and abjuring the *Turk* before *Andrew Bathori* at *Opulia*, a greater Infidel & more perfidious himself.

The Queen and *Petrovitus* his College were not ignorant of these his practises, but could not remedy them; she therefore designed a Journey into *Poland*, which *George* put by; but halty of his Enterprise, seized the Treasury and plundered it, and forced away the Queen from *Cibinium*, having Collogued the *Siculi* and *Saxons* to be of his party. To the Nobles oposing themselves against this upstart, as a person of a most loddid Extraction, *Mahomet Bassa* joyned his Troops; but he and his Confederates were soon vanquished, and *George* thereby made Paramount in the Government, when by a temporary Peace he settled all things in *Statu quo*; but disdaining and conscious of his demerits towards his Pupil Prince, made

an Agreement with *Ferdinand*, who thereby drew a War upon himself, greater than the advantage of his present Acquist.

George was hereupon presently assited by *Joh. Isabel the Baptista Castaldus* Famous in the German war; *Q. resigns* *Bathori* the future *Varvod*, *Sirotinus*, and *Na-*
her righe
and Inter-
rest. *dsdi*, and took in *Alba*, but restored the *Q.* her Treasure and rich movables, whom *Szasz Szekessius* advited to quit the Crown and *Transylvania*, and to accept of *Opulia* and an Hundred thousand Guilders in name of a dower; which the Queen not daring to refuse, neither having command of her Person, her mind, or her Kingdome, contented to; and to the Regal Ensigns were by her delivered to *Castaldus*, while *Petrovitus* yeilded *Temeswar*, *Lippa*, and other Towns, to the same prevailing Enemy.

Solyman enraged at these proceedings, im- *Solyman's* priuoned *Ferdinands* Ambassadour at *Constanti-* *resentment*
nople, and sent away in Army under *Mahomet*, *Beglerbeg of Romania*, *Ulmas*, *Achomet* and *Cassonus* into *Transylvania*, with orders to *of these* *proceed-* *ings.* reinstate the Queen and her Son, but under colour of their assistance to reduce the Kingdome and that Province to his own obedience, who without any considerable opposition took in most of the Towns between *Temesus* and *Marusius*, while *George* and *Castaldus* with other Commanders, kept their posts about *Karadin* and those parts, although not inferior to the enemy, by which means *Lippa* through the incon-

The fatal
End of
George.

inconstancy of the Citizens, came into the Turkish possession, *Ulmas* being placed Governor there: *Tomeswar* was likewise attempted but valiantly defended, for that *George* besieged *Lippa*, and *St. Demetrius* day was at hand, beyond which usually the Janizaries will not continue in the field. At *Lippa* 2 Cardinals hat procured by *Ferdinand* was presented to *George*, who by distressing *Ulmas* for Provision, and repressing his Salleys, had brought him to a Surrender, upon terms of free departure, which *Castaldus* dissented from, grudging that *George* should arrogate the supreme Command to himself: Nevertheless *Ulmas* having had some private conference with *George* was dismilt with those terms, whom *Balassi* and *Horvar* contrary to Articles set upon in his way, but so ineffectually that *Ulmas* made shift to bring his broken forces to *Adrianople* to the provocation of *Solyman*, whom *George* would by no means have so incensed: and hence *Castaldus* weary of a competitor took occasion to inject suspicions into the head of *Ferdinand*, that *George* held intelligence with the Turk, for which reason it was concluded between them that he should be removed. To effect which, *Sforza Palavicinus* *Andreas Lopez*, *Marcus Ferrarus*, with other Spaniards were appointed, *Marcus* in the morning twilight, (as *George* quartered at *Almaz* where he was underwriting some Petitions of his Souldiers) rushing into his Chamber, ran

him

him through, when *Sforza* with ten others seconded that wound, and with the points and edges of their swords made an end of him, crying upon the name of Christ: a deserved end *Monachus* for the betrayer and detester of his Prince and assassin. *Pupill*, from whose Father he had received such benefits, although the Assassinate themselves came after to very untimely ends. Pope *Julius* heard this Fact with very great indignation, although palliated with his defection, &c. nor would admit of those excuses, nor be pacified with bribes, made and issued from that estate which *George* had left, and of which the Assassinate were possessed,

The Turk being in a readinesse for a War, *Michael Toth* imparted a design upon *Segedine* <sup>The at-
tempt of</sup> *Castaldus*, who warned all the *Governours* <sup>the Hun-
garians</sup> therabouts to be assitant to the Enterprize, *Segedine* which succeeded with good effect, the Town <sup>upon Seg-
e</sup> being taken, and the Castle standing upon its ^{dine.} last defence by the resolution of *Hederbeg* the *Governour*, when the *Heyducks* drunk with the excellent Wines of *Syrmia* and *Baranya* with which the Town abounded. were in their drunkennesse surprized by notice given to *Haly Bassa* of *Buda*, by a Pidgeon sent from *Heder*, and all the *Heyducks* put to the Sword, the Chief Commanders who did all they could to prevent that excesse (among whom was *Aldana* ^{1553.} *Governour* of *Lippa*, and *Berezus*) hereby escaping, in lieu of whom the *Turks* light upon another party under *Nagy* and *Tercock*, ignorant

M

rant of what had happened, and captivated the ^{all}, as they further enlarged this success by the ~~Vesprini~~ taking of *Vesprinum*, delivered by *Michael* ~~um yeilded Ferreus~~ (the chief Governour *Peteone* being to the excluded by him) after a mutiny of the Garrison *Turks*. caused by his covetousness.

At the same time *Elias* (son of *Peter*) *Voynot* of *Moldavia* by their *Alps*, invaded *Hungary*, and sailing into the rich and luxuriant parts of the Country, was packing up a very great spoil, when *Bansus* and other Noblemen surprized him, and stripped him of his booty. But a greater danger was feared from *Achomet*, who took *Temeswar*, *Lozenciss* after a sanguineous defence, by the discord of the *Germans*, being forced to yeild it upon terms, which in remembrance of that perfidy used towards *Vienna* were not at all regarded, and the Garrison put to the sword. Twenty several other places were either taken or yeilded, which had been formerly in their possession, and all the tract of ground between *Temesus* and *Chrysus* *Nigra* reduced to their obedience. *Lippa* also, altho' *Aldana* the Governour had boasted of the strength of the place, and his own resolution was out of fear fired by himself, for which he had lost his head, but for the intercession of *Mary* the Empresse. *Dregeium* was also taken though so nobly defended by *Sondius*, that he gave his dead body most honourable sepulture. Not to mention many other places, among which self *Salgon*, by a stratagem of a great Log of

Their further success.

the next hill, which the Garrison were made to believe for a great Gun, so that it was with the *Turk* the same thing to come and to Conquer.

At length *Erasmus Theuffelus* and *Sforza Pallavicinus* newly returned out of *Italy* with 10000. men, opposed themselves to this Tot-
rent, but by their hastiness and impatience in not lus and staying for the Nobility at *Fleek*, and all the Pallavicini-
Elements conspiring their Ruin (their Powder *nus de-
and Ammunition being blown up at *Palissus*) found.)
they were beaten out of their camp, and both Generalls taken prisoners, *Theuffelus* denying himself was towed in a sack and drowned afterwards in the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and *Sforza* ransomed with 15000. Crowns, the other captives being let at so cheap a rate, that a *German* was sold for a Peck of Barley. *Szolnuck* was next attaqued by *Haly* and *Achomet*, and notwithstanding either the promises or Threats of *Laurentius Nyari* delivered to them by the faint hearted Garrison. Thence the Enemy with a hundred and twenty five thousand men came Againe before *Agria*, wherein were Governours *Dobz* bly defend-
and *Neskeyus*, who had in vain implored aid and ed by Do-
supplies from the Imperour, assisted by some bo and Neskeyus. Noblemen and 2000. Souldiers. It was a sharp and daring Seige of both sides, the Defendants in a bravery opening the *Bolikiin* Gate and there after a fierce encounter slaying 3000. *Turks*, which courage of theirs so disheartned *Achomet* that having lost 1200. great shot against the Town he broke up from before it, *Duke Maurice**

Ferdinands General having spent a whole summer in his station near Raab, without any thing of moment effected against the Enemy. The Messengers of this successe at Agric were richly rewarded, and Dobo made Prefect of Transylvania, Nekeessius by an untimely and ungratefull accident was killed in a rustick Tumult by an Axe.

1555.

Count Se-
rinis his
Successes.

Ferdinand notwithstanding more afraid of fortune then desirous of Conquest, preferred Peace, to which purpose he commisioned Anthony Veranczios, and Francis Zayus to the East, by whose means Malvezius the former Ambassador was set at liberty, but he survived it not long, dying in his journey back again thither with a new Commission. In his place Augerius Gislenius Busbequius was substituted, but nothing more then a truce of six months could be obtained. The War being therefore continued, it was the good fortune as the valour of Count Nicholas Serinus (Zrynyi by the Hungarians) to defeat Ulumas and Amurath of Cissza by Toploczia, who bearing up from this discomfiture plundered and spoiled several Towns at their retreat; while Hameza the Governour of Szescerimum by a surprize gained Filek.

Busbequius was now returned *re infecta* from Constantinople, without that Ferdinand would relinquish Transylvania; and Alys a Chian being sent to Bathori the Vayvod, commanded him to expell the Germans, a new Prince of Hungary to be chosen, or the Queen restored:

10

To which demands Bathori by the connivence of Castaldus answereed by the promise of a Tribute in the name of the States, but for their wresting places out of the hands of those that had them in possession it was not in their power. Hereupon Aly Baffa formerly Gouvernour of Buda, but now prime Vizier, beleagued Sigeth most nobly even to admition defended by Stansius, and preserv'd by a diversion given the Enemy by the Palatine Nadafsi who beleagued some Towns of the Enemy which Torgon of Buda had taken from the Heyducks, Enemies to both parties.

Aly thus necessitated to rise from Sigeth ^{Aly the} passed the Rinnia and came to meet Nadafsi, ^{Buda of} Buda ^{defeated.} but by the valour of Serini and Polbaryus and the Auxiliary's of Tolekeffius and Kuberius, and which is the main, the prudence and conduct of the Generall, he was totally routed: when the Palatine suspecting reinforcement of the Enemy or contenting himself with the rescue of Sigeth, returned to Chorgord, where he joyned his forces with young Ferdinand, who had obtained leave of his Father to make Tryall of his first Arms in this War. The same hereof bred so great terrour among the Turks, it being also rumoured that the Christians overspread the whole plain, that Aly Baffa was preparing for a flight, having with all earnestnesse summoned Mahomet the Beglerbeg of Romania to his assistance, but when upon Nadafsi's retreat, it was conceived that he fled, Aly returned to his

M 3

Seige

1556.

Seige of Zigeib, but with worse fortune; losing 10 Thousand men in the Trenches, the fruit of his vain contempt of the Christians. His departure young Ferdinand by the advice of Nadassi suffered without any molestation, employing his Army to the reduction of Corone, and afterwards burnt down Graco galla, St. Martins and many other places, in which the avarice of the Germans was so prodigious, that they searched the very entrayls of their Enemy's for Gold, which they supposed they might have swallowed.

Differences in Transylvania between the Governor and the Queen. But affairs went not on so prosperously in Transylvania, by reason of the misunderstanding between Dobo and Kendi the Governors thereof, (for Castaldus either foreseeing the mischief or being called away by Charles the first had quitted that Command) Dobo was constant to the King, Kendi inclined to Isabell and out of that respect and fear of the Turks power alwayes impending, with a great party publickly rebelled, and called in the Queen (who pretended to be unsatisfied of her agreement made with Ferdinand) out of Poland, as he did likewise move Solyman for assistance who commanded Cassonus and the Vayvod of Moldavia to that service; but such was the diligence of Dobo and his Partisans Taby and Zalerdi that the Confederates were glad to sue for a 15. dayes truce at the expiration whereof upon pardon they rendred themselves: but their Inconstancy upon the next advantage, under new pretences

pretences engaged them in the same designes; for upon the departure of the Imperial forces, Kendi and Balassi dall in the Queen, and now their basenesse was ripe for Execution: for Huztum was at last yeilded to Andrew Bathory, as Vrallum at the Command of Ferdinand, being wearied out with these Troubles, with Tocky by the revolt of Frank Nemeth to Isabell, were likewise delivered; And now the rebellion was so far spread, that it was high time for Ferdinand to apply some excellent hand to the Government, but the persons he named to it proved very insufficient by their personall evils. During this dispute it proved Dobo's hind fortune, when things were past remedy, to be seized (at such time as he had news of the Empire his brothers captivity by the Turks, as calamity ^{comes to} selahime comes alone) by Perenyi, with whom he had a controversy about the Dignity of the Crown keeper, in which restraint he was hardly used, to a very ill but most envious imputation upon the faith of Isabell, who had engaged for his liberty. These losses were a little alleviated by the good conduct of Emerikos Tihessius deputed in the place of Puchamus the former Governor, who reduced many places, and maintained others against Isabell standing near the Tibiscus, but all was to no other effect then by those struglings to strengthen the common Enemy against their Country.

For though the Enemies Effort in this juncture was distant as far as Illyria, yet had

1560.

it the better and facile execution, and although revenged at last by *Erdasius* the Successor of *Sorini* to the Government; yet did it not any whit allay those Feuds at home, whereby *Tata* was gained by *Hunza* by Stratagem, and *Kemora*, and *Austria* exposed to their Armes. The Princes of *Germany* were therefore prayed to assist *Ferdinand*, who agreed to a double aid, the levying of Forty eight thousand Men, who by the *Turks* cumming mention of a Peace presently to be concluded, squandered away a whole Summers time in their Quarters, at *Raab* to the great burden of those whom they came to receive, and did nothing worthy the noise of the very preparation.

Transylvania altogether as unhappy, now groaned under the oppression of its own Princesse. *Robecus* her great Friend and Council-lor was now delegated to *Solyman* at *Constantinople*, by whom he was favourably received, and honoured with the Title of Governor; and the *Moldavian*, and *Vatachian* *Kayuds* subjeeted to him; by which his Power became suspect to the Queen, as upon this account also, for that *Petrovitus* and others, would have the young Prince conveyed to *Varadin* an University (*Cambray* the *French* Ambassador urging the motion) for that it would be dangerous to breed him to the Distaff, lest Effeminacy and Luxury should corrupt his manners. Hereupon the Queen troubled, consulted with *Nicolaus Palatinus*, to put the Noble men to death,

The
Queens
admini-
stration in
*Transyl-
vania*.

death, which was agreed on: *Petrovitus* es-
caped a violent (by hasting to a sudden and natu-
ral) end, having named the Queen and her
Son, his Heirs. But *Bebecus*, *Francis*, and
Antonius Kendy, who had stickled so much for
her Interest and party, payed for their fond-
ness with the losse of their lives, their Execu-
tioners being prepared by *Balassius*, who for
this Service was invested with the Supreme
Power of the Army; so sad and Calamitous
was the face and State of this Principality.

Soon after died *Isabel*, & *Joh. Sigism.* her Son
endeavoured the procuring of a Peace, but his
Ambassadors taunting oration, wherein they
said that the King of *Hungary*, meaning *Joh.*

desired but the Bounds of the River *Tisza*,
(denoting no more then *Transylvania*) frustrated
that impertinent solicitation; and in the mean
while *Balassius* (who in divers Encounters had
received some brushes from *Telekessius*, and
had incurred the hatred of *Transylvania*) with
the money received for the payment of the
Army, ran away to *Ceser*, bringing over with
him *Saomar*, *Rivulius*, and other Towns;
with the person and Interests of *Nicholas Bar-
thori*. *Joh.* made Complaints of this to the
Port, that Peace was pretended while War was
prosecuted but by the Sagacity and diligence of
Borsbegius his Addresse and Intrigues was dis-
missed without remedy. Not to mention the
War in *Moldavia* betwixt *Jacob Heracles*,
Alexander, *Visnovecius*, and *Thomis*, Com-
petitors

*She puts
sundry No-
blemen of
her party
to death*

*The Death
of Q. Isa-
bel.*

petitors for that Vayvodship, wherein both John, and Ferdinand, and Solyman were Concerned, for that it would be too large a Dic-
cession.

The Affairs of John grew worse and worse, for that Solyman had consented to an Eight years Truce, after almost as many years long citation. Stephen Bathori yet stuck firm to his part, with Francis Nemeschi, who now jointly besieged Hadad, the Town belonging to one Solyman, a Nobleman designing the part of Ferdinand; Zajus and Balassi came to the relief of it, when Bathori advised against any Encounter; but Nemeschi disdaining the name of a Coward would needs perpend him; though to the loss of the whole Army, a Great Gun, with a Camp excellently stored, and fifty three Ensigns, being taken from the Transylvanians. The subjects wherof awaiting the Event of this Battel took advice of Fortune. The whole Province was now in trepidation, and their security designed in Poland, whither John Sigismund was upon his departure, hid not Christopher Bathori comforted him with the hopes of the Turke Assistance, by whom he might one day gain Hungary ato.

Accordingly Ibrahim Bassa of Buda, and Melchiorius of Temeswar, came with Forces and freed Nemeschi of the sieges; but not from the fire which the South Wind blew cross the water to the other part of the Town. At the same time Zajus having carried away all the

spoil

spoil and what was worth any thing set fire to Zemar which nevertheless defended it self against the Turks by the obstinacy of Balassi shut up therein; whose Brother John coming to his relief with a Thousand Men, Hafanes Beg, so suddenly routed, as putting his hopes of carrying the Town to this exploit, that of the one side it would have been judged there were no other than Beasts, as on the other side none but Men. Not to pale by the Intolence of Arslanes Gouvernour of Posega in Illyria for the Turks, who having plundered all about Alonso Arslanes zone, had now pitch'd his silk and Goldentents ^{defeated by} Count Serini.

the enemy were to be Vanquished by his pleasures, was now diverting himself in all manner of Luxury, when Serini and Tahi fell upon him, and without any difficulty took his Tent furnished rather for Entertainment than Fight, and divided it among their Souldiers.

So that this civil Conflagration, and the intermeddling of the Turks, had already ruined the People; in the Fields was wantitude, in the Camp want and penury, and the minds of men by their habitude to War, brutalized and transmuted ^{The calamitous con-}formed into Savage Principles. A Peace ^{dition of} Transylvania and Hungary. therefore as the only and last remedy to this perishing State, was procured by Busbechius, at the rate of the yearly Tribute of Thirty thousand pound: while Ferdinand caused his Son Maximilian to be Crowned King of Bohemia, and Elected Emperour, to confirm that Dignity

1562.

The death
of Ferdi-
nand.

Dignity in his Family, as he did of Hungary likewise; the vanity of which Solemnity Ibrahim Solyman's Ambassador beheld and derided, as a Prince Vassaliz'd and engaged to his Master and deprived of so much of his Dominions, although the Pomp was no way equal to the former Triumphs on that occasion. At this Inauguration the Hungarians were highly discontented that a Palatine was not first Created according to Custome, and that the Germans were not dismissed out of the Kingdome; but in vain as was also the neer Conclusion of a Peace by the Embassy of Stephen Bathori from John to Ferdinand, the young man being persuaded by bad Council, to continue the War in Transylvania, the issue whereof was very unprosperous. And now died Ferdinand of a Consumptive Fever. A Prince of a very singular Modesty, Justice, and tendernesse, having rescinded all the Edicts of Charles the fifth, against the Protestants, and decree'd to them Liberty of Conscience. His unchariness in war was rather imputable to the vast Power of his Enemies and the inconstancy of his own Subjects, than his own insufficiencies, the lesse observable from the vertues and Imperial Endowments of his Son and Successour Maximilian anfhorers in his Kingdomes and the German Empire, in the State which he adorned with his Justice and constant care to his honour of life as much as any of his Predecessors in that Dignity.

Nor was he lesse studious of the Peace and Tran-

Tranquillity of his Realms, agreeing to the continuation of it at the instance of Sahamus the Envoy of Solyman intent upon another War; but John disturbed this serenity by his Arms in Transylvania, Stephen Bathori alluring the Zaccarians to his side, while he himself recovered Hajdul, Bathor, and St. Martin and forced other places to Condition for a Truce of sixty days, as Zayus and Balassius being too weak to encounter him were multering at Cassovia, where they had been surprized and Supprest by John, but for a storm of rain which hindred any possibility of marching, and sunk his Carriages. Maximilian being informed of his Power, Maximilian dispatcht away Lazarus Suendius and Andrew an's Successor Bathori to oppose him, Valuing the Reputation of his first Enterprize as of great moment to his future Actions. And at the same time sent Ambassadors with presents to Solyman. Suendius by the advantage of the Ice, took Toack, surrounded like a Peninsula, by the Confluence of the Tisza and Bodrogh; Sacmar submitted it self as Erdaeum yeilded; the like did Szerencsium, and Rivulinum to Balassius, for that no releif was to be had from the Turks, Solyman being engaged by Sea at the Seige of Malta, with a Fleet of 205 Sail. In fine by the humble Instances of Bathori Somlianus and Nisorius, Suendius was intreated to a Peace, but with very hard Conditions. John to content himself with the County of Bihar, and to quit his pretences to the Regal Title, and

to

A Peace concluded between John and Maximili-an.

to yeild *Munkacsus* and *Marmornissa*. In *Sclavonia*, *Mustapha* the Bassa of *Bosnia*, having taken *Crupa* in sight, and to the ignominy of *Anspurgorus*, who dared not to Encounter him, proceeded and stormed *Novia*, and was thence prosecuting his Fortune with Fifteen thousand Men, when *Petrus Erdadius* but with Fifteen hundred so lustily accouited him, that he put him to the Rout, and slew the *Turks* like to many sheep.

Nor did the Peace in *Hungary* stand firm and inviolable, for *Hidajetes* a new Envoy of *Chianx Solyman*, had demanded *Tockay* to be restored to *John*, by which encouragement *Bekessiu* and *George Bebecus* (the Son of him that was put to death by *Isabel*, who flying to *Ferdinand* was intercepted by the *Turks*, and begged of *Solyman* by *John*, whom as his *Be-fa-Turks* nefactour he was obliged to serve) confer Counsels and contrive a War; so that the Conclusion made between *Swendius*, *Somlianus*, and *Cracianerus* of *Poland* (who negotiated the accomodation by his Kings order) although ratified, took not its Effect: *Somlianus* (for his prevarication with *John*) in that Treaty, being committed to Custody. The War being commenced, the Bassa of *Buda*, and *Hasan Beg* of *Fueleck*, afflited the *Transylvanian*, who recovered *Jeneon*, *Desvium*, *Vilagosvarum*, *Pancora*, and lastly, after a difficult siege, the strong Town of *Zacmar*; upon the Surrender whereof, *Hasanes* enraged for the losse of *Curtius*

Curtius his Major stain during the Seige, commanded the Garrison to be put the sword, after Articles of Life and Liberty. *Swendius* although equal to the Enemy yet delayed engagement, proffered by *Hasanes*, knowing a new Treaty was managed at *Vienna*, which new stated the Agreement, viz. *John* to have composed all places taken from him restored, and to be again honoured with some present from the Emperor.

But *Cesar* forbearing the the restitution of *Tockay*, and lingering in other points to be performed on his part, *Solyman* now 80 years old, undertook his last Expedition into *Hun-gary*, and when dissuaded thereto by *Albert Vicinus*, and *Hosztochius*, *Maximilian*'s Ambassadors, alleadging there was no mischief intended by their Masters delay, he answere

Solymans last Expedition into Hungary. 1566.
in a juvenile heat, *That the End of his Life was measured out to him, not by his length of Years, but the Extent of Dominion*. He was now arrived at *Belgrade* (where the news of the Defeat of *Aslanes* and his dislodge-
ment from the Siege of *Palotta* by *Thurn*, met him) and there gave reception to *John Sigismund*, having fetcht him from the other side of the *Danow* in his own Barge, and presented him with a stately Horse, richly set out, on which he was brought through his Guard of *Tarzaries* to his own person; *Sigismund* himself had the Honour of his right hand joyned with his, the rest of his Train kissed Solyman's

anner's knee or the hem of his Vest. After some discourse and thanks rendered for his many Kindnesses; and his Aid and assistance anew implored against the Germans, he drew out a Petitionary paper containing the Oath that Solyman had took concerning the redelivery of Buda, betwixt hope and fear of what would ensue such an Addresse. But such was the generous freedome and clearnesse of Solyman's nature, that to rid him of the anxiety he presently Commanded his Vizier Mahomet to conforme in all things with the desire and request of his Beneficiary. But Mahomet taxing the Ingratitude of John, upbraiding him with his own tendernesse, as having been more a Father to him than Solyman, and taking it in scorn that he shold keep equal State with him before Company, so wrought upon Solyman by setting before him how many Musselmen lives his Quarrel and that Place had cost him; and that it was against the Law of Mahomet to yeild it to the Christians; that not onely the City was not rendred to him, but he dismisse with a prohibition of any further speech or sight of the Grand Seigniour. At the same time Portan Bassa took Gyula which Ladislans Kereczsenius for a while resolutely Defended; but being corrupted by the Enemy against the advice and intimation given him of the necessity of the Turks departure, by Stephen Bathori, delivered by the Governor upon terms, which the perfidious Enemy observed not, how ever by the favour of the

Night,

Night, and the Reeds growing thereabouts, some few escaped. He himself, as a just reward for his Treason, was by the Command of the Sultan, rolled down a Hill in a Barrel stuck full with Nails.

Whole first attaque was upon the Town of Count Ni. Sigeth, wherein was Governour Count Nicholas Serini, with Two thousand five hundred Men; an incompetent number to the Defence of the place, which diverted the storm from Agria (at a Town neer to which called Soklos the Bassa of Bosnia had been slain) upon it self. All Military Experiments were practised in this Seige, the continual discharge of the Cannons so rarefying the Air, that the noyse of the League was heard as far as Canisa. Aly Portan the General of the Ordinance doing the part of a valourous and skilful Commander, as well by diverting the Courte of the River, as bringing his Men in person to the breaches. Nor was Serini lesse active and Couragious filling the Grafts with the slaughtered Carcasses of the Enemy; from the shame whereof a role Indignation and resentment of their losse, by which both Towns the old and the new were taken and Sacked. Aly Portan surviving not that Effort, committed the prosecution of the deth at Castle to Selysedin Bassa now destitute of Quinque provision and wanting men the few Defendants Ecclesie being tired out with constant duty. Three dayes before the Castle fell into the hands of the surrendre Turk died Solyman, labouring with an anxious of Sigis. expectation

N

Expectation of its reduction, and wearied with old Age, made more irkome by a pain in his Leg and accelerated by the Flux. His Death was concealed by the Policy of *Mahomet*, until *Selyms* his Son should be seated in the Imperial Throne, and several menacing Edicts faintly given out to make the *Turks* desperate in the next Assault; when *Serini* being disabled to hold out longer, opening the Gates and encouraging his Souldiers to die with him (having put on a rich Suite with a Hundred peices of Gold in his Pocket, the reward of him that should kill him) sallyed out with fury upon the *enemy*, and died nobly revenged in the midst of them, having slain during the Siege no less than Twenty some say Thirty thousand men. The Head of this Famous person, was made publicque spectacle one whole day; and the next by *Mustapha Bassa* of *Buda* sent to the Court of *Sabros*, and interred at *Csakcanya*, but by the Imperial Army in veneration of his great and admirable Actions solemnly attended to *Abdua*, and there deposited.

The said Army, consisting with the aydes of the Empire, of 25 Thousand Horse, and 80 Thousand Foot, paid chiefly with the money of Pope *Pius* the 5 th. lay encamped about *Rad* (where a sad Fire happened about this time) not offering to stir to the relief of *Sigetb*, nor to the suppression of *John Sigismond* who aided with an Army of a great body of *Tartars* (his own Army amounting to 15000 men) had ruined the Territories

John Sigismond
aided with
an Army of
Tartars.

of *Patach Munkacs*, and *Bereckshez*, sparing neither age nor Sex. *Tockay* was defended against him by the valour of *Jacob Ranuger*, and *Mathias Calvasius*; the same *Tartars* continued this their ravage of both sides the *Tisza* to the County of *Bodroch* and *Samosch*, intending the like upon *bihor*, to such a desolation of the Country, that *John* afflicted with the sight ^{Their cruel} of it, when he could neither regain the ^{Cap- rapine} ^{makes bish} *Cap-* ^{makes bish} *rapine* nor perswade them to desist their cruelty, ^{engage and} *Debreczinum* gave them battel, and ^{vanquish} ^{them.} victoriously freed his people of these Locusts, and Destroyers; as, while *Maximilian* retired to *Vienna* having fortified *Canisa*, and there-after disbanded his Army, *Mahomet* took in *Babozza*, and with the honour of the *Campania* retired to *Belgrade*, having met *Selyms*, in his return, at *Valkovar*, who followed his Fathers Corps (meanly attended in sign of humane frailty) to *Constantinople*, where it was interred in a most magnificent Mosque built by himself in his life time.

The War in *Transylvania* was yet maintained betwixt *Maximilian* and *John* by their Generals *Swendius*, and *Bebecus*, who being inferiour in strength to *Swendius* thought by pretences of his Revolt to the Emperour to gain time, but the sagacity of *Swendius* disappointed his Plot, several Towns being taken from *John* by Seige during this Intrigue which we may not here numerate; *John* therefore joyned his Army with *Hasan Bassa* of *Temeswar*, who turned

Various
successes in
Transyl-
vania.

the Scale of fortune and retook as many places, but in the midst of this successfull progesse he was violently afflicted with an arthritical distemper, which like a Civil war in his Microcosme superseded his bent to the prosecution of his Quarrel ; nor did *Hasan* at his departure meet with better luck at his arrival at *Dedepla*, in the plunder whereof, his powder took fire and blew up 400 *Turks* into the Air : by this means all parties were willing to a compposure, which *Cesar* (the equallest esteemer of fortune, preferring the commendation of his humanity, before the pleasure of revenge) had by his Ambassadors *Keranczim* and *Tieffenbach* effected at the Port, *Selym* being intent upon the Conquest of *Cyprus*.

It was now the year 1567. when this outward peace was blemished with a foul and mad Sig. 5. *Sigismund* soul nefarious design againtt the life of *Maximilian* *Piatz*, with the seizure of *Hungary*, by *Dobo* and *Balassius* (men highly obliged to him, and who had done him also many signal services) at the instigation of *John Sigismund* but motioned to them by *George Boscay*. It was diiscovered by *George Rakoczi*, and *Rubens* by the divine peculiar protection of Kings : of this Treason they were both by a publick Solemn Tryal convicted and sent to the dypotall of *Cesar*, who (although *Balassius* broke prison and incited the *Turks* to new troubles, adding wickednesse to wickednesse) pardoned them both with a'mirable clemency. So that neither way of open War

1567.

nor close Treachery advantaging *John*, he ran into an extreme hardly suppotable, clapping up an offensive and defensive league agunit the *Turk*, and to be managed as *Cesar* should upon occasion direct, thereby renouncing to the friend-shhip protection and favour he had received all along from the *Ottoman* Family, which caused ^{1570.} divers discourses and reflections upon him, (but to be a Christian or not a Christian is of no concernment to the Law of Nations) although *Maximilian* at the same time being urged by the *Venetians* and the *Pope* to joyn with them in their league a while before the battel of *Lepanto* (when the *Turk* lost 250 Sail of Ships and Galleys, and 25000 men, *Uluzates* dexterously escaping with 30, and afterwards by his Fabian delayes, restored their rival power) most religiously refused.

By this Peace it was concluded that *John* the Prince should enjoy with the Title of most Serene and Prince of *Transylvania*, the Provinces of *Bihar*, *Maximilian*, *Carisna*, *Marmiroffe*, and the exterior *Szolnok*, *Szeg*, to have the same friends and enemies with *Cesar*, *Selymus* to be held in amity, and this Treaty to be concealed ; but if it should happen that *John* should be expelled by the *Turks* out of *Transylvania*, he should then be invested in *Opulia* ; all former differences to be put in Oblivion and himself to be under the Vicerege of *Maximilian*.

With the confirmation hereof *Bekessize* was sent to the *Emperour*, where understanding by

The death
of Sigis-
mund.

1571.

Bekessius
his ambi-
tious de-
signs upon
the suc-
cession, but
conferred
on Stephen
Bathori.

Bladreata that *John* could not live long, he designed the Government to himself, delaying the ratification by pretences of his indisposition and grief (and thereby his incapacity) for the languishing condition of his Prince; who being a Bachelor, and disappointed of the marriage of *Joan* Daughter of *Albert* of *Bavaria*, added that grief to his other distempers; which having horribly tortured him 54 dayes together brought him to his death at *Georgyen*, and was the last accumulation of the ruines of this Family. A man of a sharp and quick spirit, but infected with the Company of sordid and base people: of both Sexes, and thereby prone to all vices, but of all those his contempt of Religion, was the greatest and most notorious.

By his death *Bekessius* took courage to pursue his ambitious designs, relying on the *Turk*, and his interest in the Souldiery, but *Selymus* with the good liking of *Cesar* also, having preferred *Stephen Bathori*, a man famous both for war and peace to that Principality; *Bekessius* mad with rage and shame, that he should be deceived in the opinion he cherished of the Souldiers (which he had boasted abroad) who concurred with Fortune against him, posted to *Fogaras* and there laid up and secured *John's* Treasure, endeavouring all wayes and means to raise Enemies against *Stephen*; but the troubles of *Moldavia* by another change of their Vayvods deferred the publick eruption of the intended hosti-

lity, in which interval happened this Phanatick Story.

One *Gregory Carachondius* of *Rivulinum*, 1572. Surnamed *Black* from the event of his exploit, under the specious vail of sanctity and pretence of revelations had inveigled the vulgar in the head that God would by him expell the *Turk* ^{Apbine} *out of Hungary*, hereupon having collected a rabble of 5000 men, (who admired him not only for his spirit of Prophesie, but his Strength of Arm, by which he would streighten a Horseshoe) he marched to the Seige of *Aszklafosvny*, where he said it was revealed him that either the Walls would fall down of themselves, or the *Turks* be burnt by Fire from heaven, which the *Turks* counterfeiting by setting Fire to bundles of straw and reeds about the Castle, the mad Fellowes took it for fulfilling of his prediction, but when they perceived near at hand, that the Walls and Castle stood, they drew off very melancholly, and were in that mood set upon by *Sazvares* Gouvernour of *Szolnoc* and miserably slaughtered: notwithstanding their Captain would not desist, but pretending this loisse to have happened for their sins, he laid Seige to *Zolnoc*, where he was disappointed in the same manner; from thence to *Debreczinum* where for contempt of his authority, he commanded the Mayor to be hanged, but a Tumult preventing the Execution, he was taken by the multitude and his Head chopt off, and shewed for a spectacle of whimsicall ambition. Yet was

even this wild fellowes death (such the madnesse of the infected herd) endevoured to be revenged though after a short politique connivence suppressed by *Nicholas Bathori*.

1574.
The same
acted in
Illyria.

The like Scene almost was acted in *Illyria* by the *Boors* there, who rebelled against the Nobility and Gentry, who had held them indeed in very hard servitude; their number was Ten Thousand, who proclaimed one *Matthew Gubecz* for the King, and unmercifully handled their former Masters, tearing like Dogs those that resisted them. But Soo men easily routed them. And their K. being taken, had his flesh pulled off with burning Pincers, and a red hot Iron Crown put upon his head, expiating by that regall embleme his affront to the Regall Dignity.

Maximilian was now intent upon gaining the good will and favour of the Estates towards troubles in the settling his Family in the Supreme Power, *Hungary*, having in his own sight caused his Son *Rudolph* to be crowned King at *Presbargh*, notwithstanding that the *Burghers* generally grudged that the *Germanians* were not removed out of the Kingdome, nor a Palatine created according to custome, besides that their liberties were infringed, which inflamed at last into Tumults and uproars.

As also in *Transylvania*. Nor was *Stephen Bathori's* Government quiet or composed, for *Bekessius* neither reducible by his menacing edicts, nor the intreaties and persuasions of the Nobility, was now besieged in *Fogarasse*, which being ill manned, he privately upon

upon a swift *Asian* horse escaped to *Cesar*, the Castle was after delivered by *Paul Giula* afterwards Secretary to *Stephen*, and with it all the Treasure *Bekessius* had hoarded, Fortune and *Bekessius* Prudence deserting him together, for while ruined. he coveted Titles beyond his reach, he lost an ample estate, in his power to have preserved 1574. it.

Amurath the 3d. succeeded *Selimus* in the Ottoman Throne, having seen five of his Brothers strangled in his presence, but more humanely inclined to a Peace with Christendom, as being, by Dream admonished to a War against the Heretique *Persians*. This Tranquillity stirs in *Poland* succeeded; for *Charles* the ninth of *France*, dying, his Brother *Henry* newly made King of *Poland*, withdrew sud- Affairs of denly thence, and left the *Poles* in an Inter- Poland re- regnum and vacancy, as after they decreed at *Warsaw*, but could not agree about the Successor. The Competitors were *Cesar*, *John of Sweden*, and *Ivan Vasilovich* Duke of *Mosco*, for as yet *Stephen Bathori* minded not the matter, thinking it above his reach; but *Samuel Sborovius* then in Exile in *Transsylvania*, for the slaughter of *Vasovius* *Castellan* of *Przemyslaw*, having every where proclaimed the worth of the person, drew *Peter Sborovius* then Palatine of *Cracovia*, to his opinion; *Stephen* by their Counsel therefore put in his Name and stood for the Election, by an unusual felicity being in a short time a Baron, Prince, and King. Nor was

Bathori's
Successes.

1575.

was he unworthy of his Advancement. To detain him in Transylvania, Casar Commissioned *Bekessius* to attempt it, who came with such sudden treachery as far as *Radnoe*, that *Bathori* knew not of an Enemy, although in the middle of his Principality, and had been easily Conquered if *Bekessius* had not lost by ~~de~~ layes what he had gained by his good speed; for while he argued with *Bathori* about Articles of a new Agreement, the form whereof *Bathori*, thus surprized, desired to be mended and mitigated onely, he called in *Mahomet* the Governor of *Lippa* with his Forces to his Affiance, with which Couragiouly he Vanquished *Bekessius*. The Hungarian Prisoners he released freely, but his Transylvanian Rebels were thralled to the Turks. Such the Calamity of Victory, even when it favours good men, whose natural Clemency it perverts by its Revenge.

Bathori departing for Poland, quitted Transylvania to his Brother *Christopher*, having of Poland married near this time with *Anno* the Daughter of *Sigismund Augustus* his late Predecessor to *four* in that Kingdome, whither *Bekessius* (fled *Bekessius*) from his Discomfiture to *Scopium*) with an admired Confidence soon after followed, and in a prostrate manner addressed himself to the King, whose Generosity not only forgave him, the most implacable of all his Enemies, but preferred him to the Command of the Hungarian Forces then serving him against the *Danizckers*

Danizckers quarrelling for their Priviledges, and the *Muscovites*, against both whom he was very successful, driving the last of the two out of *Livonia*. In the mean time a Quarrel and rupture happened betwixt the Turks and the Emperour about certain Prisoners taken by a Stratagem of *Balassi*, in revenge whereof, *Aly Beg* of *Alba*, seized several Towns belonging to *Balassi*; and though *Istwanfi* the ^{A new Rup.} Emperors Agent would have periwaded the ^{the} Turks. *Basha* of *Buda* that the League was still in force and those particular actions not to be construed as a breach thereof, yet the Turks prone to a new War, invaded *Illyria* and brought a great Calamity upon it, Defeating *Auspergerus* the Emperour's General with all his Army near *Radonia*, and after took in and burnt *Businium* (*Czasi-*
um, *Szacicium*, and *Szrinium*), as he had before seized *Topusca*, *Bonitium*, and all the places between the Rivers of *Colapis*, *Dobra*, and *Meresvicii*.

This Year 1576. Died *Maximilian* the ^{The Death} Emperour, worthily renowned to Posterity for of ^{Maxi-} *milian*. his Moderation and Justice, to whose Supreme Greatness, nothing was wanting but Fortune. Although he was very constant to the Religion of his Ancestors, yet was he not therefore severe to the Protestants, as requiring Piety onely: That Speech of his to the Bishop of *Olomucza* being very memorable, That Christian Religion teacheth rather to suffer killing, than to kill; and that it is a grievous Impiety

try to lord it over mens Consciences, which is the same insolence as to *Invaude Heaven*.

Rudol. Rudolphus the second of that Name
thus the Emperour, Succeeded his Father to a trouble-
second suc- some and more unquiet Government; for the
ceeds his Father *Turks* playing fast and loose with the late Tre-
Maximili- aty of Peace, had made an Irruption into *Sclavonia*, and
an. spoyled their silver Mines, and had opened a
way for their Excursions into *Carniola*. To

1579. stop which danger lest his patience might embolden the *Enemy*, *Rudolphus* dispatcht away his Uncle *Charles* to that Government (as he did delegate his Brother *Ernestus* to the Care of *Hungary*) while he intended some respite from businesse in *Bohemia*. This Viceroyship the *Hungarians* highly stomached, requiring their Election of a Palatine, and their Lawes, and inveighing against the intrusion of this new Example. *Charles* being arrived in *Illyria*, quietly reduced all the places taken three years before by *Ferhates* of *Bosnia*, and founded *Carolostad* in memory of his Victorys; the like Successe had *Battyani* against *Aly Beg* of *Sygeth*, who designing to disturbe his Fortifi- cations at *Barcay* in the very nick of the At- chievement of his Design, was by the Policy of *Battyani* encouraging his flying Souldiers with the shout of *The Enemy runs*, wrested out of a compleat Triumph and made a Sacri- fice to the Vindictive Sword. The same Event attended *Sanderbeg* the Son of the Fa- mous

mous *Ulumas* Governor of *Posega*, by whose overthrow *Illyria* was reduced in a manner to *Rudolphus*.

And as if Fate had treasured up her wrath against the *Turk* for this time, *Sasvares* the Sanjick of *Szolnok*, thinking to have trapt *Colonitz* and *Bathori*, was caught himself; for having surrounded the Christians and opprest them with Multitudes, even to desperation of any escape, just as they were yeilding to the Sword of the *Enemy*, came in to their rescue *Raibicinus* sent from *Andrew Barbelius* the Governor of *Agria*, who flanking the *Turks* with his Musqueteers hem'd in Three hundred *The Tuks* of them and slew them, and took Prisoners vanquished Four hundred more, with thirteen Ensigns; which indignity *Sasvares* proudly resenting as 1583. Dishonourable for a Musselman to be beaten by a Christian, revengefully burnt and levelled several Towns, and with a full prey was return- ing home when *Serinus* and *Raibicinus* gave him the second Course of the same Entertain- ment, He himself stripe of his Vainglorious humour disguised in a Horie-rubbers habit hard- ly escaping to *Tybiscus*.

The news of this overthrow was soon carried to *Constantinople*, whereat *Sinan Bassa* the Prime Vizier, was transported into a most violent rage, encreased by another defeat gi- ven to *Ferhates* *Bassa* of *Bosnia*, who with Nine thousand Men Invading *Carniola*, had been pitifully overthrown by the Count of *Thun*

1584.

Thorn & Erdos falling on his Reer, and with the losse of Four men, killing Four thousand. But these objections at the Port (as being done by way of Reprizal and Defence, the Tucks being taken out of their bounds with Christian Booty) Paulus Eyzingarus and Henry Lichtensteyn the Emperours Ambassadours so solved and satisfied, that Amurath declared that they suffered in their own wrong, nor would he support them therein, to the disturbance of the Peace.

1585.

Prodigies in Hungary.

1586.

Soon after dyed Christopher Bathori Prince of Transylvanian, who had enjoyed his Government the quietest of all his Predecessors, leaving his young Son Sigismand to his Brother Stephen, who committed him to the Tuition of three Noblemen, but they rivalling the power thereto to the detriment of the publique good, the Governance of the Prince was conferred upon John Gezzi the Provoit of Varadin, a person eminent for his wisdome and integrity of life : at which time an Epidemicall Disease raged gradually through all the Parts of Europe, and in the month of September infested Germany and Hungary, it was called the *Morbus Veruccinus*, for that like sheep, the diseased were seized with a Cold and a Cough, there were also several Earthquakes at Presburgh, Vienna, and Zagravia. At Bibigium in Croatia in the middle of the night, a multitude of Ducks and Geese fought in the air, and next morning some Thousands of them were found slain with mu-

tuall

tuall wounds upon the grounds, affording plenty of good chear to the Inhabitants.

These portents signified the frequency of military actions ; Hasan Governour of Szigeth depopulated all that hitherto untouched plat of ^{Frequene} Territory, lying between the river *Mura* and ^{Military actions in} *Dravu*, and through the easie pursuit of Count ^{Hungary.} Serinus escaped with a great Booty over the *Arrhabon* to his Garrison. Palfi requited this by counter-designing against Isaac of Alba, whom missing in the dark, by day break he found and put to the rout. Nadasdi, Sp:cicassus, Hussars, and others took Coppanum from the Turks, and putt up with the fortune of the achievement would needs besiege Buda, driv- ing the Cattell away from about the Town, but Ferhates now Bassa of Buda, so repayed their arrogance, that with the losse of 22 Ensignes, they fled for their lives.

But a greater war impended out of Poland, 1586. Stephen Bathori being deceased, equally lament- Affairs in ed by the Poles and Transylvarians ; for the Poland. Sborovian Faction, whom Stephen for their Decemb. 1. Crimes had depressed, (although his Raisers) Anno Reg- had deprived John Samoiscius (who had married nt 10. Grisel the Kinswoman of Stephen) of his Chan- cellorship in that Kingdome. At the next diet there appeared these Competitors, Pieslas, one of the Nobles, Theodor Duke of Alusco, Maximilian the Brother of Caesar, Sigismand Son of John the third King of Sweden, and the son of the Tartar Chano, who pretended his pow- er

er and sufficiency of Defending Poland, his frugality and Continence; as to Religion, their Pope should be his Pope, their *Luther* his *Emperer*. In fine, *Sigismond* by the endeavour and Interest of *Samoyscius* carried it from them all, the *Sborovians* labouring for *Maximilian*, the *Lithuanians* contrarily proposing the decision might be by *Lot*; but the *Sborovians* would by no means consent to it. In the mean while *Zappoyschus* aided by *John Geczi* out of *Transsylvania* took *Cracovia* and therein the *Regalia*; andighting upon *Maximilian* at *Clepardia*, with the slaughter of a Thousand, and three hundred prisoners, made him run to *Bicini*, and *civilly* where being in vain perswaded to a safer retreated by, *Samoysci* in *Rodlone*; his Brother a most unactive Prince *us the chan-* regarding neither his Honour nor the danger. *cellour of Poland.* The Pope was therefore intreated to take the Cause into his hands by his Nuncio *Aldobrandinus* afterwards *Clement* the eighth, who so managed the business, that *Maximilian* for his Liberty with the further ransome of fourty thousand Dollars, quitted his pretences to that Crown, to which by the vanity of *Sborovius* and *Stanislans*, he had been a year so fendly wedded.

1587. To return to *Sazvares* the busie Gouvernour of *Zigeth*, now upon another Excursion between the Rivers *Mur* and *Cernicia*, where he ravaged with such insolence, that his Officers suspecting his Interception by some Ambush

or

or Engagement, advised him to some private way of retreat, which he reflecting and vapouring that he would Face *Serini* before his Garrison of *Canyfa*, was encompassed at *Paulinum* by the conjoyned Forces of *Nadasdi Transmansdorff*, *Battyani*, and *Serini*, and there with the slaughter of Two thousand, and as many Prisoners put to flight, he himself difficultly escaping, and respiting a Death by the honour of the Sword to a glatle of *Poyson*, *Sazvares*, which to prevent Strangling at *Constantinople*, defecated, he took in his way thither, as he was Commanded by the Grand Seigniour. The same Fate beset *Ferhates Bassa* of *Buda*, who having raised the Contribution of the County to excessive rates, thereby to satisfie his Rapine, and over and above to bribe out his oppression, which the poor Peasants were unable to pay, was in his forcible levying of it (though accompanied with Twelve thousand men) totally routed by Two thousand five hundred *Hungarians*, under the Command of *Sigismund Racockzi*, *Stephen Homonai* and other, between *Hernad* and *Barsonyos*, Two thousand killed and Four hundred taken, with the losse of Six hundred. This Defeat cost *Ferhates* his Life, the just *Racockzi*. *Ferhates Bassa* *Defeated* *seated by* *Racockzi*.

O

But

Actions in Illyria,
Illyria by
the rupture
begun by
Balis
Hildanus.

But these were but pastime velitatis and præludia to the open War which ensued, for Sinan & Osman Basla having after many ill successes and losses especially in the late fight at *Masul* in *Persia*, Concluded a Peace with *Mahomet Hodubard* the King thereof, ioughe to peice up in the West what was diminished from their Empire in the East, by transferring the War into *Europe*, on which Sinan was to resolutely bent, that to remove all opposition, he caused the *Musli* zealously inclined against the *Persian*, to be poysoned at a Banquet; and *Hasanes* of *Bosnia* was ordered to seek an occasion of the Rupture, which he expiated with his own life. The Dance was begun by him in Illyria, where between *Crisium* and *Ivanicia*, he committed terrible spoil, and took several Towns; but upon his retreat to *Gradisca*, *Labhartius*, and *Michael Szekely*, set upon a Regiment newly passed the River *Colapis*, and cut it off in the view of *Hasanes*, who durst not make to their relief. In the same havocking manner, *Hasanes* surnamed the *Little*, the Gouverour of *Sigeth*, took *Kiskamarcum* by a sudden scalado, while the Other mad with Revenge, and affilited by *Rustan* and *Erdeogli*, encamping near *Colapis*, took *Ranovicia* and *Cura*, and sounded *Petrini* by a River of that name, which he afterwards smiteth. He stormed *Siscia*, but was beaten off by the Valour of *Nicholus Alacium*, who incenied him yet further by a Strategem, for pretending a rendition of

of the Town, he received by Articles Five hundred *Turks* who were to take possession, all of whom he put to the Sword. All these outrages did *Erdædus* the Emperours Governour, bear with till now, when taking Arms he reduced *Monzlane* and hence occasion was taken by the *Turks* to declare a War.

For *Amurath* being of himself sufficiently exasperated, was more enflamed by *Sinan*, and therefore Commands were sent away to *Hasanes* to provide that the Grand Seignours Provinces received no damage, and if any were offered, to revenge it; hereupon he besieged and took * *Bihigium*, and by private wayes making ^{The place} towards *Erdædus*, surprized him, in his expe- ^{Prodigy of} station of supply and assistance, with his Camp the ^{the} *Ducks* and *Great* ^{and Geese} *Guns*. This Iolle *Charles the Uncle* ^{lately hap-} of *Rudolph*, the next Gouverour no way remedied, things growing worse and worse every day in that Province, no less than Five thousand Christians being trodden down & surcharged by numbers neer *Petrini*; *Siscia* was the second and third time attempted by *Hasanes*, such his thirst of Revenge and the arrogance of his mind, with a battery of 24 Great Guns. When Fortune changed her Countenance, for ^{The Ex-} although the abundance of Rain that fell of a ^{a poors of} sudden saved him the first of these times from ^{Halanc} an Engagement by *Palsi* and *Nedisi*, which ^{1592.} was attributed to his Conduet, yet the next bout he escaped not so, for having newly passed *Colapis* and arrived at *Selimum*, *Erdædus* with other

other of the Nobility, and 8000 Men, fell
Courageously on him and shamefully Vanquished
him, 12000 Turks being slain (so that *Odero*
and *Colapis* were discoloured with Blood) a-
mong whom was *Mahomet* the Son of a Sister
of *Amurath* (whose Death at her solicitation
did not a little put forward the intended Expe-
dition) many *Spathi*, Officers, and men of
Note. *Hasan* himself thinking to have esca-
ped over the Bridge, already thronged with
the flying remains, was with some of his vali-
ente Soul'diers forced off the Bridge into the
River and there drowned. The Camp and
rich Tents with all the Great Guns, Bag and
Baggage came intirely into the Conquerours
hands. So God arose in the Revenge of the
perfidousnesse, being most wise to know, most
equal to discern, and most just to punish. *Petrin-*
ma had been at the same time demolished by
Erdædin, but that his Colleague having a long-
ing eye upon a Peace, diswaded him.

Amurath the more incensed by *Sinan* and
his Sister, swore by God and *Mahomet*, he
would be revenged, and thereupon denounced
War against the Emperour, who first depre-
cted the same by his Oratour *Pappelius* whom
with Presents he dispatched to the Port, al-
leading that Invaders are justly punishable
but he perceiving the Turks bent openly de-
clared, that if the War were brought upon his
Master, the Perpetual Law of Nature
had directed and principled Men to resist and
repel

Force and injury by any manner of De-
fense. To which the matter being left, the
money designed for the Tribute was staid at Vi-
enna for better uses, as on the other side the
Embaſſiador was confined to a private houſe. The
War thus opened; *Hnsar* now Beglerbeg of
Greece, dislodged *Serini* and *Ekenperg* obſti-
nately bent upon the reduction of *Petrinia*, and
by his peculiar fortune took the often mentio-
ned *Sscia*, the besieged being in no hope of
relief.

Sinan being arrived in person, took *Vesprin-*
nium yeilded by *Speciacassius* for want of water,
amidt so many Springs, but possessed by the E-
nemy: as *Palotta* by the fear of *Ornandius* was
rendred to him likewise. To obviate his fur-
ther progresse Count *Pulsi*, *Serini*, and Count
Hardeck with 10000 Foot and 1000 Horse of
Veterane Soldiers made up instantly to 40000.
by the Confluence of Voluntiers from all the *Sinan*
towns haitned to engage him, but he retreating *Balla*
before them, and having stord his Garrisons, arrives in
they set down before *Alba Regalis*, the outward Hungary.
Town whereof was taken from *Isaac* the Go-
vernour, by the valour of *Peter Huffar*, but
while for want of great Guns the Seige was
protracted, *Mehemet* and *Hasanes* with
20000 select men came before the Town un-
expectedly, and there made a stand: *Mehemet*
in contempt of the Enemy, as of an undisci-
plined and rude multitude, declaring, that they
should have fair play for they Lives; but when

both Armies came to be ranged in Battalia, they were so afraid of each others Aspect and Order, that they stood two hours gazing upon one another, without advancing a foot forward.

Hasan & Mehemet At last *Palsi* vigorously began upon the Janizaries (to whose valour encouragement is given, both by Provision in their youth, and happiness hereafter if slain in Battel the only incentive to great actions, as rewards and pensions are allowed to prolifick parents according to the number of their Sons, who succeed likewise to their pay and stipend when deceased, by which means there ariseth a Love of generation, and a vehement desire of dying) who so stiffly maintained their Ground, that they covered it with their dead bodies rather then to flinch from it living. *Serinus* and *Hardeck* did likewise so presse upon their Horse, that in fine, 4000 of them, with 6000. of their foot were slain upon the place. The news hereof being brought to *Sinan* he hasted away back to *Constantinople*, but the reason of his sudden Departure was not to be guessed at. Not did *Christopher Teiffenbach*, *Barbora*, and *Homorai* lessie bethemselves, prompted thereunto by *Palsi*, first reducing *Sabaton* by *Rixia*, then besieging *Filee* the Garrison whereof troubled with a new disease of the *Vertigo*, at *Palsi*'s approach yeilded themselves, as did ten strong places more, the last of which was *Palanka*: all of them with *Cesar's* fortune, he came, see, and overcame.

Matthias

Matthias being made Governour of Hun-^{1594.} gary, at which time also to the Duke of *Parma* succeeded *Ernestus* in the Government of the Low Countries; *Palsi* and *Hardeck* to hold fortune by the Forehead, resolutely and secretly attempted *Novigrad*, the Governour *Mehe-* *Novigrad* *neth* seeing as soon as hearing of them, who and other notwithstanding manfully defended the place, *places re-* till *Matthias* came into the Camp, to whom the Hungarians *the* *Crown*. It was honourably rendered the 42. year after its *garrison's* *revulsion* from the *Hungarian* *Crown*. With the Turks the same Current of successe *Serini* recovered *desolated*. *Bersencia*, *Segusdium* in *Illyria*; and *Tieffenbach* forced *Jaibrynum*, and besieged *Hatvan*, which *Hasan* of *Buda* attempting to re-^{1594.} lieve with ten thousand men, was there vanquished, and 25 Ensigns, with 17 great Guns left to the Victor.

But so speeded not *Matthias*, who with an Army of 50. thousand men besieged *Strigoni-* *um*, for although he had intercepted their re-^{Strigoni-} *um in* *Strigoni-* *um* *belieget* *by* *Balassius*, and was by the Treason of the *Thracian* *soldiers*, possessed of the old Town, as of the Mount of *St. Thomas*, by the fall of *Caralibeg*, and *Isaac* the Governours yet by a supply of 500. Janizaries, who by negligence of the guards slipt into the Town, and the news of the approach of *Sinan* the Vizier from *Constantinople*, he broke up his Siege; although *Maximilian* in Trial of his better fortune against the *Turkish* power in *Illyria*, had razed

Petrinia, and had recovered Rastowitz, Gora, and Siscia.

Raab be-
fifed and
taken by
Sinan
Baffa.

<sup>The bold-
ness and
courage of
the Tatars</sup>
Danow.

Sinan followed with 100 thousand Turks, and 60 thousand Tartars, having reduced Tata and St. Martin, came and beleaguered Raab, by the ancient name called *Faurinum*, governed by Count Hardeck, who gloried that such a singular opportunity was afforded him, wherein he might give proof of his Virtue: but these proved but magnificent words: for Perlini's Mounts being taken by the resolute Courage of the Enemy, wherein (for that Perlini was famous for fortification) the Garrison mainly confided, and *Valentinus Torus* his Bulwark subverted by mine; the Defendants who had no reliance now but upon Matthias, attending the Enemy neer at hand, grew faint-hearted. In the interim Cazy General of the Tatars, swimming the river over against St. Vizni, was bravely received by Palfi on the other shore, supplied with fresh men by Matthias, who at the same instant gave notice to Hardeck to make a brisk Salley; He him self making so vigorous an impression upon Sinan's Camp, reduced now to the number of 60 thousand, that without doubt had not Palfi received a dangerous wound, and could have been assisted with some naval power, the Turks had been overthrown; but being thus disappointed, he drew off in some disorder to Ovarum, which Sinan made advantage of, and slew a number of his men in his passing his bridge laid over the

Danow.

Danow. Hereupon Hardeck and Perlini not willing to wait two dayes longer for relief from Count Har-
Matthias, delivered Raab, for which being deck the seized, they were both condemned and be-
headed at Vienna. There were found in this ^{Gouvernor} beheaded well stored City 150 Guns; of the Garrison ^{at Vienna} 6000 were slain, and 3000 dismissed. There-
after Sinan forced Pupa, but from Commorra he was repulted with a vast slaughter of his men, 1593. in the opposite Isle of Czatknes by the valour of Prannius and Starcinius, and obliged to rise thence by the fear of the approach of Mat-
thias; notwithstanding at his return to Constan-
tinople he boasted that he had reduced Cesar to the necessity of intreating a Peace.

Indeed the Emperour sent Stanislaus Pan-
tolivius, and Wenceslaus Berca his Embassadors to the King of Poland, requesting him to take Arms with him against the Enemy of the name of Christ; but Samoiscius the great Chancellor, and only Minister of State, put them off contemptuously, telling them that his King was in League with the Turks, and that Christ re-
quired he should observe it: nor could they be ignorant what punishment both Divine and 1594. Humane attended the breach of the Law of Na-
tions.

Sigismund Barbori was more pliable. Ceczi his Tutor was newly dead, leaving him at the age of 17. years under the protection of the Turks, (by which his Provinces had flour-
ished in all Prosperity) and a full Exchequer, but his youthful mind transporting him to the desire

Young Sigismund the Prince of Transylvania headily engages against the Turks.

His Declaration whereof to cheefaces; & their disallowance.

desire of Martial Employment, restrained only by his Faith given to Infidels, His Confessors persuaded him to send to Rome to Pope Urban the Seventh for Satisfaction of his Conscience, whether he were bound to pay them Tribute or no? when by the Jesuits Oracle, who are never without a new device to perplex and interrupt the general Commerce of the World, he was easily solved and freed from all manner of Obligation. After this discharge or dispensation, to colour his taking up Arms, he objects against Sinan Bessa, his Pride, Arrogance, and several injuries sustained from him by his people, and therewith summons a Diet or Assembly at Sebeßum, where he opened his purpose, but the Estates generally dissenting, and objecting the just defeat of Vladislaus at Varna, though absolved by Pope Eugenius, and that if Glory were the incentive to the War, he should remove all impiety with which Glory could not consist: but if wealth was aimed at the Enemy was more potent, nor could it advantage any man when gained by infamy; He dissolved this Convention, and called another at Thorda, where he declared that he believed in the Roman Catholick Church, by which being set at liberty, he was ignorant how he could yet be obliged to his Conditions with the Turks; but perceiving the same party to be too potent here also, he withdrew his presence, and having packt up his rich moveables, and committed the Administration to his Uncle Balthazar, with-

withdrew out of the Principality with Josca his Chancellor to Kuevara.

Transylvania straight multiplied into Division, for Sigismund protested he would renounce the Government unless the Turk were abandoned by the Estates, bidding the people to follow some few factious persons, and see what would come of it; whereupon the vulgar in a rage, by a brute instinct readily complied with this Princes will, none daring so much as to mutter against it, and sent away Gabriel Kendi with two other Nobles to bring him back to Claudiopolis, where by the instigation of Stephen Rokskay Gouvernour of Varadin, and Gaffer Cornissius Gouvernour of Marmornesse, he was highly incensed against the chief of the refractory Noblemen, whose blood he thirsted and literally shed. Their Names were Stephen Lazar, and Michael Kalmandi, Captains of his Guard, Alexander one of his former Tutors, and Prince of the Senate, Gabriel Kendi, John Ifju, Gregory Barnowiza, the Son of him who was so renowned for his Service at Agria, and John Forro the heads and Ornaments of the Kingdome, all of them (such the rash fury and cruelty of Sigismund) of a sudden, and without any Tryal or Cause shewn, beheaded in the Market place of the said City. They all suffered with exemplary Constancy, rather gratulating then grudging at their fortune, not a word coming from, though reproached by Sigismund as they went to execution, in any unseemly

*Hic cruel
proceedings
with the
refractory
Nobility.*

Strangles
by own
Uncle
Balibasor
once his Tutor,
with namisza
others.

unseemly regeſtion or Complaint. Not long after to ſatishe his blood thirttneſſe, his own Uncle *Balibasor Bathori*, *Lupus Kov.ſoczi*, once his Tutor, *Francis Kendi*, and *John Vor- chasor* with *namisza*, were ſtrangled at *Gyula*, whole large and inſtimable Revenues he leized to himſelf; *Lonyus*, *Salanczi*, *Szylvazi*, *Gerendi*, obtained pardon for the ſame fault. *Sigismund* boaſted of this cruel fact as his Justice, and while all other men trembled at the ſight of it, he with a dire Countenance unmoved beheld their Tragedies.

This perpetration over, by *Stephen Focskay*, he confirmed the League with the Emperor against the Turks, having engaged *Aaron* and *Michael* the Vayvods of *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, in the ſame confederacy. By that con- clusion betwixt the Emperor and him, it was agreed that *Sigismund* ſhould hold and enjoy all *Dacia* without any tribute by the Title of *High and Mighty Prince*, as also what he ſhould recover and take from the Turks in *Hungary*, without any pretensions by the Emperor, but his Family extinguished *Transylvania* ſhould be united to *Hungary*; He ſhould Marry *Maria Christina* Daughter of *Charles the Arch-Duke*; & if it ſhould happen that he were beaten by the Turks, that he ſhould have a retreat into *Bohemia* or *Silesia*.

While this was tranſacting, *Amurath* the grand Signior dyed, and *Mahomet* his eldest Son ſucceeded, having ſolemnized his Fathers

Funer-

Funerals with the death of 18 of his Brethren ſtrangled by a Bow String, which ſcelerate beginning of his Reign the Christians ſuccesſe noted to the world: for *Cesar* having implored aid throughout *Germany* and *Italy*, was ſupplied after this large manner. The Pope ſent 1000. Horse, and 12000. Foot under his Generall *Sigismund Francis Aldobrandin*, *Florence* 1000 Horse, and 3000. Foot, *Ferrara* 1500. *Mantua* 1000. *Tyrol* 4000. *Bavaria* 3000. Foot, *Bohemia* 2000. *Hiorie*, 600. Dragoons, and 6000. Foot, *Silesia* 1500. Horse, 2000. Foot, *Austria* 2000. Horse, 6000. Foot, *Franconia* 1000 Horse, *Suevia* 4000 Foot, the Nobility of the two laſt places and of the *Rhine* by themselves 4000 Foot, which were numerouſly increased by the *Hungarian Army* under Count *Palfi*. *Mariſtas* was made by the Emperor Generaliſſimo, and under him *Charles* Count Mansfield (upon this occation created a Prince) who had lately done the King of Spain excellent Service under *Ernestus* in the Low Countries; Nor was he himſelf unfurnished of an Army, carrying with him under his own Inſigns, by the Conduct of *Adolph Swarzenburgh*, &c. 21000. Curaffiers, 1000. Dragoons, and 6000. Walloon Foot out of Flanders.

With this noble Army (and moſt ſtrictly di- ſciplined) ſufficient to terrifie the world, hav- ing traversed the County about *Alba* to amuse the Enemy, he came at laſt and clapt down before *Strigonium*, & preſently erected Castles

1584.

a furlong distant from one another on the Mount of St. Thomas for the security of his Camp. Twice by the tumultuary onset of the Hungarians and Walloons, were the Walls attempted and they repelled, but the Walloons enraged with the repulse, renewed it of themselves singly, possessed the rampire and drove the Enemy into the Inner Town, while Palfi took the Fort of Parcunus, on the other side the Water opposite to Strigonium and razed it, and with the same Successe defeated their rage of the Walloons leif under Hasan the Beglerbeg, and the Bassa of Buda amounting to thirty thousand men, his own Forces making no more than the tenth part of them. He was engaged in an Ambuscade, but desperation not onely saved his own Men but put the Enemy to flight, nevertheless he must have fallen by their fresh numbers but that the Walloons came readily and unexpectedly to his assistance.

The Turks attempting the relief of the Town defeated, 14000. slain.

But the Turks through very fear, and the consideration of the losse of the Town, came on very boldly (Mansfeld having taken the Charles Bulwark) and engaged the besiegers in a most terrible and bloody fight; but such was the chearful readynesse of the Christians, advantaged by those Castles aforesaid, which grievously annoyed the Turke with shot, that 14000 of them were slain and their Camp taken. Immediately after which glory accrued to those other felicitie's and accomplishments of the Noble Mansfeld, he fell sick of a surfeit

(by)

by too greedy eating of Melons a common Mansfeld Disease among the Germans in Hungary) and dies of a died before the Town, much lamented and honoured by all men. The Seige was nevertheless continued by Matthias, who had newly welcomed the Duke of Mantua to the Camp, and the water-Town gained when the same defeated Turks endeavoured again its releif (their Life and Honour being concerned in it) but were routed by the Walloons again under Oberenprincis, who came opportunely to the Turks a- Relief of Nadasdi beset with their whole Pow- gain de- seated. er, and too late expecting the Succour of Charles Burgrave: which being told Mahomet the Gouvernour of Strigonium, distressed also for Water, he yeilded the City the fifty Strigonium second year after its Captivity by Soliman; um yeilded and now Vissigrade, Vacca, and all the Towns as far as Pesth, resounded with this Victory, which dismissed Matthias to Vienna, having placed Palfi Gouvernour of Strigonium, and sent Maximilian with part of the Army into Upper Hungary to have an eye to the Affairs with Triffenbach in those parts.

In Illyria, Serinus and Heberstein took Babca; Erdadius, &c. Petrini, restored to the Turks with Rastowitz and Gara. Greater was the Effort as greater was the Power of Sigismund, who having solemnized his Nuptials at Alba Julia, with the two Vayvods had shook off the Turkish Yoke, and had ignominiously treated his Envoy. For his General George

Sigismund's Enterprises and Successes con-
joined with them at home. By them Floccina neet: Nicopolis was seized, Arsena burnt, and Seliștria plundered; Achmet, the Eunuch sent by Sinan to their seizure with Twenty five thousand men, they engaged and totally routed, so that Thrace seemed to be joyned to Germany, and probably enough, if there had been as much Prudence in retaining as there was Valour in getting of it. Michael returned to Bucorest, but Kyrali sliding over the Danow now frozen, warmed his fingers with the fire of several noted Towns in Bulgaria.

Sinan in. Sinan like a Tempest departed from Curades Hunstanton with menaces and curses against these Revolters, took Bucorest, and Fortified Tergovist the Metropolis of Valachia; Michael and Kyrali as unable to resist, passing over the untrdden Alps to Novigrad. In whose pursuit, Sinan being himself engaged, sent away Twelve thousand men to make an Invasion upon his Countrey, Ten thousand of whom were presently slain, and a Consternation brought upon the whole Turkish Camp; even Sinan himself was meditating of a flight, and hardly retained by the memory of his past actions, for he was so far forward, that he was crowded off the Bridge, straitned with runawayes, and

and two of his teeth beaten out; the shame whereof converted into Desperation, whereby he drove Michael into his furthest retreats amongst Rocks and Precipices: to which streights reduced, he experimented the present deliverance of Almighty God, being rescued by the advance of Sigismund with an Army of Twenty thousand Horse and thirty thousand Foot, enforced by the Siculi, Cossacks, and Valachians, upon promise of Liberty. By the notable Valour of these Siculi, Tergovist was regained, it being not advisable to leave any place possessed by the Enemy in their Reer. The news of this recovery made Sinan fly to Bucorestum, which Town he burned, and destroyed all manner of Provision, thinking want and Hunger would have stopt Sigismund's pursuit, and in great hast passed the Danow, but not with such speed; for Sigismund being at his heels surprised Eight thousand Turks, the Reer-guard of those Christians he was carrying into Captivity, defeated of this side the River, every man of whom were presently put to the Sword and killed in a moment. Sinan hereupon partly with Greif the D. now and old Age, and not without suspicion of poy- son, breathed out his unhappy Soul, obnoxious to the revenge of the Basia's for the arrogance and insolence of his great Fortune, which is subject not onely to others Envy, but mens own miscarriages and misdemeanours. Sigismund entrusting the reduction of the Army to Bocskay, arrived at Stephanopolis, where he displaced

Revoluti-
ons in
Moldavia

1594.
Octob.

1595.

placed *Aaron* from his Vayvodship of *Moldavia* as suspect of *Perfidy*, and settled *Serphen Ressan*; but him, *John Samoiscine* overcame and Vanquished after two or three successful Encounters, and having taken him drove a Stake through his Groyns and set him aloft for a spectacle, substituting in his place *Jeremy Mogilla*, as Tributary to the *Turk*, but Beneficiary to the Kingdome of *Poland*. Nothing is to be mentioned of *Maximilian*, but that he in vain besieged *Skalnoc*, being defective of firing in a very cold and unseasonable Autumn, followed by a most rigorous Winter.

This *February*, *Sigismund* disquieted with the Care of the future, as the hatred of his past affairs, journeyed to *Prague* to the *Emperour*, where he was honorably received; but during his stay there was seized with a Fever which turned to the Small pox; at which time the *Siculi* Rebled, pretending they were deceived of their promised Liberty, but were by *Boczky* soon reduced and severely punished. *Dalmatia* had a share of these Troubles, *Borburghius* a Knight of *Rhodos*, having intelligence that *Ibrahim Bassa* Gouverneur of *Clissia*, was at the Mart of *Drilon*, having acquainted *Encovicinus* with his Design, with five hundred *Segnians* by a Hole in the precipice of the Rock not observed by the *Turks*, crept into the Forteille, and mastered the *Turks*, whom they

slew

flew betwixt sleeping and waking. *Ibrahim* mad at this losse, came and besieged it with *Apardi Bassa* of *Bosnia*, whom *Lencovicinus* with 5000 men drawn out of the adjacent Garrisons drove with much gallantry out of their Trenches and League, with a total rout; but too secure of an unsledged victory, was by the unexpected return of *Ibrahim* (who had collected his scattered dispersed remnants among the Hills and Woods) himself discomfited, remembrians unbring nothing of the Encounter but the Prey they had lost: *Lencovicinus* got into *Clissia*, whence fearing the want of water, he escaped with 200 men, leaving the rest to the Sword or Captivity; and *Clissia* fainting with thirst lost to the Bargain.

While *Cesar* was busied at his Diets held at *Prague*, *Vienna*, *Presburgh*, and *Katisbone*, *Sigismund* at *Claudianopolis*, * the noise of *Mahomet* vast preparations had terrified all those parts of Christendome. To be before hand with him therefore, *Herbersteyn*, and *Dracovicinus* the Successor of *Erdaedius* (a man whose noble Acts had raised him beyond all Accessions of Felicity, so that he had nothing to fear but Fortune) invested *Constantia*, attempted to be relieved by *Apardis* of *Bosnia*, but he was beaten and the Town taken; with the like Fate *Achomer* the *Eunuch* with 20 noised to be a 100 thousand men, coming too late to his Assistance, besieged *Petrinia* joynly with him; to the relief hereof *Dracovicinus*,

The Turks
defeated
before Pe-
tunia in
Illyria.

covitius, Lencovitius, Erdeodus, and Heberstays, assayed to passe the *Colapis*, but neither Ford nor Bridge being feasible, they retreated toward the head of the River, which the Enemy mistaking for a Flight, suddenly by swimming and wading passed over in pursuit of them, but was so galled in his passage by Musquet shot, and so well received at his Landing, that happy was he could get back again, in which endevour many of them perished.

At *Siscia* the Christians found passage, and the Enemy besieging it, whose Scouts they put to flight, tending with them the terror and rumor of a numerous Army, with which they advanced, and besieged the besiegers, who valorously attempted to break through, or to carry the place, but were at last, what by the Bullets from the Castle, and the Sword from the Camp, reduced to the Discretion of the Victor. Only *Aphus* and *Odaverius, Achomet's Assistants*, escaped away.

The Affairs
of Hunga-
ry. In *Hungary* the ballance of ill Fortune went equal, *Solyman* Bassa of *Temeswar*, and Ex-*neban* of *Belgrade*, besieged *Lippa*, whence the obstinacy of the besieged, and the fame of *Barbelius* had repulsed them, and *Sigismund* subdued *Angylachum* at the same time, together with the *Tartar Chans*, (who in most savage manner destroyed the Country) in the great plain betwixt *Belgrade* and *Temeswar*, and purued him almost 30. miles: *Maximilian* also besieged *Hatvanum* aided by *Swarzen-
burgh*

burgh, his forces amounting to 20000 Foot, and 15000 Horse: the Gouvernour of this place was *Arslanes* the Son of *Saralibeg*, a youth of great virtue above his Age, who by a fortunate and vigorous Salley so terrified the General of the *Ordnance* that he abandoned his Battery. He was incited the more to this Gallantry, by his Mother *Fatima*, a Woman of a virile and noble Spirit, who set before him the reward of Victory or an Honourable glorious Death, if vanquished; but such was his fatal oversight, that while his men wearied with toyle and anguished with wounds, were taking their repose by his order, and had abandoned their Stations, the Christians entered, and with Irrelephant Cruelty put them all to the Sword. *Arslanes* making a resolute opposition fell not unrevenged.

This Slaughter at *Hatvanum, Agris* expiated; for Sultan *Mahomet* with 200 thousand men, a greater number then *Solyman* e're brought into Christendom, being arrived at *Belgrade* sent away *Graffer Basse* an Eunuch before him to that place, the Christians as accustomed to the War, being no way daunted at his approach. His first Assult was against *Agris*, with great constancy and courage repelled, and the maintenance of the Town resolved on by *the Sultan*, *Nyari*, and *Kinski* the Commanders, but the Germans and Walloons being afraid of their Lives, article and delivered it, although they saved not their Lives thereby, being first stripped and then put to the Sword. *Nyari* hilding

himself in their Camp, as *Barisonius* and *Kinski* in the *Belgrade* Tower, escaped away in the night. At length *Maximilian* came to *Rimaszombathum*, and at *Rimaszecsum* *Sigismund* *Rathori* joyned his Forces with him, amounting to 32 thousand Horse, and 28 thousand foot.

At *Kerefture* both Armies engaged, and the *Turks* by the valour of the Fronteers of *Swarzemburgh's*, *Palfi's*, and *Kyrali's* Brigades, with the losse of 8000. men, and 43. great Guns, were driven back to the Camp, which *hometand Mahomet* opposed to the Christians; *Maximilian* seeing the presentnesse and heat of the an. 1596. Souldiers, passed over the *Morasse* before him, and came to succour his Companions. Here- 26. Oct. upon ensued in the *Turks* Camp, great lamentation and fear, *Mahomet* himself flying to *Szolnac*, while the slaughter was continued upon his men. And now without dispute the *Turk* had been totally routed, when the Christians neglecting the pursuit, and disorderly rising their Camp, were themselves put to flight. It is reported that there were not above 500. *Turks* that made this first resistance, by whose hardnesse *Cicala Bassa* streight collected 40. thousand more, and furiously prosecuted this turn of Fortune, slaying these Camp pillagers like sheep: of whom (by meer fear only) 10. others say 20 thousand were missing, with all the Baggage which fell to the Enemy: so that a brave victory was lost by Covetousnesse. Nor did

did thes Enemy carry away an unbloodyed Conquest, leaving behind him twenty, others write, fifty thousand slain. *Mahomet* to *Constantiople*, and *Maximilian* troubled in mind (and having gathered his dipteron) to *Vienna*, while *Serini* worsted the Gouvernour of *Zigeth* (pusc up with this Event) at his siege of *Babocca*, and *Palfi* confirmed the wavering Towns of *Strigonium* and *Vacia*.

Sigismund to be intallled and honoured with the Order of the Golden Fleece, took a journey to *Prague*, appearing much troubled at this unhappy issue of the War, and the Conscience of his Facts, being by nature more difficile to blot out the memory of them, than to commit them in his anger; and therefore now he resign'd his Principality for fear of the *Turk*, and his own Concerns to *Maximilian*, although advised by *Cesar* that the affections of the People were more inclined to a Prince of their own Nation, and that the present exigence of affairs could not but cause some discontents in the State; notwithstanding he perfilled in his Humour, and gave a Divorce to his Wife, Conditioning for the Principality of *Opulia*, fifty thousand pounds, and a Cardinals Hat to be obtained for him by the Emperour; he seem-ing to loath the unitable State of Greatnesse, being yet himself the sicklest of all.

Maximilian stood more firmly to his busi-
nesse resolving to recompence his late losse; and suddenly (accompanned by *Palfi* and his other Generals)

Valcia's
successors
in Hun-
gary.

Generals) forced *Tata* with a Petard, and besieged *Papa*; the Governor whereof *Semendrus* had sent him word to know, whether he that had dared to fight with *Mahomet* would try his force upon his Castle? if so, let him but come and give him liberty to draw his sword given him by the *Sultan*; and to a person of such Valour and boldnesse as him, the Gates should be opened. This Garrison being forced at last to render, the *Walloons* in Revenge slew most of them, the rest were saved by the means of the above-named Commanders. *Maximilian* likewise beleagured *Raab*; but such was the Confidence of *Aly Bassa* the Governor thereof, that he set open the Gates and drove the Cattel out of the Town to graze, shewing much jollity at the busynesse; for soon after came *Mahomet* the Vizier, with 8000 Men, and took *Vacca* and *Tata*, after a siege of five weeks, & *Maximilian* being of no Competent Force to oppose, having done sufficiently by defeating the *Tartars* a little while before, retreated to *Csakokena*, where he encamped, and built several Castles to secure his Entrenchments, which *Mahomet* attempting, was by the Courage of *Colonitzius* and *Nadasdi*, with loss disappointed; as was *Sigismund Bathori* with 14 thousand before *Temeswar*, from whence he was dislodged by a numerous Multitude of *Turks* and *Tartars*; but yet so easily that he took *Chanaia* in his return home.

The Estates being assembled at *Presburgb.*,
Stephen

Stephen Szulai, *Nicholas Istuanfi*, and *Bartholomew Pocsi*, were delegated to receive the Government from *Sigismund*, as being fully resolved for a Private Life, by the Examples of *Dioclesian*, who retired to *Salonas*, and *Charles the fifth*, to the Monastery of *Justus*; but with greater Moderation than Constancy: passing now from *Kovasockzium* thorough *Hungary* into *Silesia*: So the *Hungarians*, *Siculi*, and *Saxons*, swore Allegiance to the Emperor, against whom the *Turk* having effected nothing by his Chiaxes, threatened an Army of Three hundred thousand Men; but Fortune had other-
wise disposed a kindness for him at hand, by Palfi's &
Swarzem-
burg's
prompting *Swarzemburg* and *Palfi* to the recon-
very of *Raab*, by the Device of a Petard and
the secret close conveyance of the Design. *Palfi*'s &
Swarzem-
burg's
Successful
Enterpri-
ze upon
Raab.
Swarzemburg to this purpose chose out 2050 of his most daring Soldiers, and *Palfi* 3000; these without Drum or Trumpet passed over the *Memphon Woods* in the silence of the night being guided by *Felnemeth* newly discharged out of the Prison of that place: but nothing contributed so much to the Successe of this Enterprize as the Confidence of the Enemy, who boasted, that When the Weather-cock upon one of the Towers should crow out, then *Raab* should be regained by the Christians. Being thus arrived unseen or unheard, to the Walls of the Town, *Babacurtus* to whom the lesser Petard was entrusted, found the outward Gate, and that leading to *Alba* (by the fatal negligenc

gence of the Enemy) not locked up, which he straightways opened, when they all took it for an *Omen* that the Presence of God was with them, and that he had been by Prayers interessed in the attempt. To the inward Gate the Petard was applied which shivered it in peices, and broke the Bars and Hinges, making way for *Babacenus* and *Oberenpruccus*, to enter and gain the Market place. *Swarzenburgh* staid at the Gate careful of the Event, as to avoyd Confusion among one another, and to secure them of Aid; and now the Enemy half naked ran to Arms; but as if cold water had been poured upon them, were as soon stupified & pified and amazed; yet at the last raged with such fury in revenge of their unavoidable death, that three Janizaries put five hundred to flight. In this hazzardous juncture *Palfi* came to the succour of *Swarzenburgh*, and one of his Horsemen refusing to alight, dismounted first himself, and by his example animated the rest to follow him. A Bloody fight being now renewed, *Haly Bassa* was slain, and the opened-day discovered an entire Victory to the Christians. A very great spoil was here divided; an Hundred eighty eight Great Guns sent to the Emperour, by whom *Babacenus* the messenger was rewarded with 4000 Guldens, & a 1000 anually; *Swarzenburgh* with a hundred thousand Guldens, and the Town of *Husztpefium* and Government of *Raab*; *Palfi* because it was a service due to his Countrey, was

very

very well content with a Cup worth a thousand pound.

But in *Transylvania* Fortune shewed her self partial in respect to this her indulgence at *Raab*. *Michael* the Vayvod of *Valachia*, a Valiant Prince, had voluntarily embraced the present state of the Emperours Affairs, by a League ratified with his Commissioners at *Tergovistium*, by which the Sons of *Michael* were to succeed their Father in the Principality; to acknowledge the Emperour without any Tribute; his Family failing, the Estates shall have the power of Election; the League to be offensive and defensive. This affair so happily transacted in *Valachia*, was crotted by another in *Transylvania*. *Sigismund* with his usual inconstancy (his Crimes suffering him no where to be at quiet, but hurrying him from place to place) in a disguise arrived in *Transylvania*, and came to *Claudianopolis*, pretending non-payment of his Pension, and other dis-satisfaction; and was there by the Magistrates received as their Prince, as to whole Government they had been accustomed. The like did *Stephen Poffkay* Captain of the Guards, who partly with persuasions, and partly with terror, Alived his Colleague *Cornilijus* and *Moses Szekey* Governor of the *Siculi*, to a Compliance with the Faction; the Force and armed Power whereof constrained the Commissioners above-named, who had in vain expected *Sigismund Raczkei* the Emperours General,

Sigismund resumes the Principality of Transylvania by means of Bozckay.

to

Sigis-
mund's
Excuses.

to swim with the present Current of Affairs, and to Complement his return to the Government; which the Vulgar so madly entertained that they were ready to limb *Cornisius* for putting them in mind of their Oath to the Emperour. The Commissioners were soon after summoned to appear before *Sigismund*, which as necessity required they obeyed, to whom he (as his Custome was) excused the busyness, complaining that the Principality of *Opulia* answered not the promises made concerning it: but nevertheless he would continue his faith to the Emperour; and so dismissed them to *Cassovia*.

The Turks The Province thus in Commotion, *Archimandrite Sacerdos Basta* with 6000 Men, came to fish in those troubled waters; and although deprecated by *Sigismund*, laid Siege to *Varadis*; the Gouvernor whereof *George Kyraly* maintained it in the Right of the Emperour, who sent to him with supplies *Nyari* and *Rederm*. Thirty dayes the City was besieged, at the Expiration whereof the *Turks* incommadated with Rain and tempestuous weather were forced to retire: as did *Muthias* the same day, and by the same intemperance of the Weather from *Buda*, having besieged it just so many dayes together; but he lost not the whole Expedition as did the *Turk*, for in the beginning thereof he took *Palotta*, *Vesprinum*, and other places.

Sigismund thus established endeavoured his

reconciliation with the Emperour, and received his Wife again, so that there was again a right understanding, by the Clemency and good nature of *Rudolphus*, established between them; insomuch that he sent *Basta* with an Army to aid him against the *Turks*. But another Freak taking him in the head, while he seemed to intend a firmer and stricter Union, having substituted his Uncle, Cardinal *Andrew Bathori*, and the Bishop of *Varvia* (by the Policy of *Sigismundus Samoiscius*, who designed upon these Provinces) to the Government, he himself again repudiated his Wife, and breaking off the Treaty with *Cesar*, privily fled into *Poland*, by which means the Principality was engaged in great Troubles; for the Cardinal presently possessed himself of the whole Country, whereupon ensued Hostility betwixt him and *Maximilian*; *Basta* with his Army moving from *Cassovia* to the Expulsion of *Bathori*, having obliged *Michael the Vayvod of Valachia* to be constant to his late League; who the better to conceal his Design, pretended to take part with the Cardinal, buying Powder and Bullets in his Countrey which he intended to use against him; and first took *Corona*, and drew the *Siculi* to his party, and in a sudden encounter, (but obstinately maintained) put *Andrew* to flight, who hoping to escape over the *Oytoxian Alps* into *Poland*, was there torn in peices by the *Siculi*. This Event determined the Allegiance of the *Transylvanians* to *Maximilian*, by

by his Commissioners *Michael the Vayvod*, and *Basta*

Mahomet the Grand Seignour being deterred by his Mother and his Cheif *Sultana*, from going any more in person to the War, having been so neerly endangered at *Keresture*, that in his flighe for halfe he lost his Turbant, committed the Expedition to *Ibrahim* his Chief Vizier. To be ready prepared against this Invasion, *Zwarzemburg*, *Palsi*, and *Nadasdi*,

Alba Re. *Alba Regulus* by *galis ac-* Petards clapt to the Gates; but their Designe *tempted by* being discoverd, the Garrison sallyed out and Petards in routed the *Frenchmen* that had the orders of vain.

the Engine, and seized one of the Petards, which was carried to *Buds*, where the Barbarians, not daring to discharge it, Battinadoed the *Frenchmen* they had taken to the Experiment, when it flew into peices and miserably mangled and killed the standers by.

Ibrahim being arrived, pretended Peace, and gave notice thereof to *Palsi*, whereupon Deputies met in the Island of *Vizze*, equally distant between *Strigonium* and *Buds*. The Turk demanded *Pileck*, *Strigonium*, *Novigrad*, *Raab*, with future security; the Christians stand to their just possession of them; that Peace would be welcome, but not upon such terms. *Ibrahim* perceiving no advantage could be expected this way, the Christians also declining Battel, made an Irruption into the Countrey, and most barbarously laid wast all that

that Tract of Ground which lies betwixt the Rivers *Waegh*, *Nire* and *Ipposus*; multitudes of Sick and Diseased persons at the *Pesthenian* Bathes, were abandoned to the Cruelty of the Enemy, and crawling in the Roads made most horrible lamentations. Nor spared he any place Sacred, or Profane, or Condition of men; of whom with Children and Infants crying after their Parents, he carried 3000 away into Captivity. This Desolation *Swarzemburg* helplessly beheld, although instigated by *Palsi* to set upon those ravenous Miscreants; but he was loth to hazzard his Army. *Palsi* himself therefore impatient of the Insolence, set upon a Party of Six thousand at *Palankin*, and destroyed them; and upon the retreat of *Ibrahim*, with the highest rage burnt down, & took in several Towns, and among the rest *Coppas*, and *Dombos*.

It was now the Year 1600. famous for the *The end of* great Jubile of *Clement* the eighth, when *Michael* the *Vayvod* of *Transylvania*, elated with his prosperous Successes, ambitiously affected the Sovereignty of all *Dacia*, and by keeping *Transylvania* in his Power began to be suspected by the Emperour, as he was likewise hated by other of his Neighbours for his Invasion of *Moldavia*, in prosecution of his Quarrel against *Sigismund*; who to revenge his Uncle's Death, did now instigate *Samoischus* to send Aid to *Jeremy* of *Moldavia*, and to furnish him with an Army for an Expedition into *Transyl-*

Ibrahim
the cheif
Viziers
Expedi-
tion into
Hungary.

*His ravag-
ing Cruelty's*

*Michael
the vali-
ant Vayvod
of Vala-
chia.*

Transylvania, in which he was assisted by Moses Szekely, Francis Vas, and Gabriel Bethlen (better known to the English by the name of Bethlehem Gabor) Michael having timely notice of their Embodying (leaving his Wife and his Son Peterscheses in Transylvania) speedily passed over the Alps, and at Nester fell unexpectedly upon Jeremy and Sigismund, and made a great slaughter of the Poles and Cossacks, with the Discomfiture of thirty thousand of his Enemies. By this Victory he possessed himself of Suceava and all Moldavia, and horribly havocked Bessarabia, Russia, and Podolia.

Samoyscius impatient of this Insolence, having Collected an Army at Bosorum, wrested the Victory out of the Victors hands, and against him drovē him out of Moldavia into the abruptnesses of the Mountains by the River Serecium, whither having also pursued him by the incessant diligence of the Cossacks, he thence drove him round into Transylvania from whence he first began the War; when judging it neither safe nor necessary to engage his Polish Army in an Enemies Country, he Deputed Michael Szekely, to follow him & to seize the Principality. This Basta opposed, sending Csaka as from the Emperour, to bid them desist from Invasion of his Dominions; to which when Samoyscius answered that there was no other Design, but to prosecute Michael as the Common Enemy and onely Cause

oi

of these Troubles by the Turks; Basta enough offended against Michael, offered his own Army to his suppression, upon the same account as Csaki managed his Commission to Samoyscius, to gain the Principality to himself. The Michael Vayvod understanding this Conjunction, sent ^{despatched} _{flies to} his own defence, which being denied, he levyed an Army of Twenty thousand men; but was again Defeated and forced to fly to Ergovia, whence (being betwixt the Hamaret and the Anvile, Basta & Moses Szekely) he escaped over the Severine Alps to Prague, where he hoped to vindicate and clear his actions, as Csaki foolishly, yet impudently laboured, in Csaki's the absence of Maximilian, for his Investigation ^{Intingues.} in Transylvania; not Considering that 'Dignity is not hastily to be desired & prosecuted', although by a person of great Merit: 'Time must be attended in which it may appear that by such presumption a man hath rather given than received a benefit.

As the ditempers of the Great ones were ^{The French} monstrous, so was the malign dispositions of ^{men} _{as} the Souldiery. The French Garrison of ^{Papa} _{Papa} mutyning for their Pay, had seized and taken the Governour Michael Mirochi, and slew all that opposed them, Conditioning with the Turk, for their Arrears, to deliver them the Cattle; but the Turk, either mistrusting them, or too tenacious of his money, made no use of the advantage. News hereof being brought

Q

to

to *Swarzemburg*, he laid Siege to them, losing a great many men by a fierce Eruption of the *French*, who knew what they might trust to if taken, wherein himself also was slain by a Bullet. *Kederus* succeeded him in the Supreme Command, who beat the *French* back into the Town and there closely shut them up; but he also died of a sudden Disease before the surrender, and left the Achievement to *Nadasdi*; who having reduced them to a dog-hunger, and starved them to skin and bone, made them yeild the place; at which time some few were by the pitiful Souldiers knockt on the head, the rest were tortured to death with most Exquisite Cruelties, some of them Choaked to death upon the Wheels of a Water-mill, after many Descents and Ascents; some Roasted with a slow Fire; and others given to the Dogs.

Sigismund resumes his principality. *Transylvania* is our next Stage, troubled with a smatch of the same disloyalty to the Emperour; who delaying his answer to their Commissioners, *Sigismund* again Stept in and recovered the Principality, vacating those Powers and Instructions given them to treat. Next he imprimed *Cornisius*, *Pancratius*, *Sergius*, and others, who favoured the Emperours title. This afforded an occasion to *Michael's* Restitution, who being dismiss'd from *Prague* with a substitutory Command and Power, and seemingly reconciled with *Basta* by the mediation of *Gonzaga* Governor of *Varadin*,

Varadin, joyntly engaged *Sigismund* and his Generals *Barbeliss* (lame with the Gout and Cramp) and *Moses Szekehely*, as their Army (in a Confusion and without any care) was descending from the Mountain of *Dorosfone*, *Sigismund* and soon put them to flight. Here were slain *Defeated.* Ten thousand, and a hundred and thirty Ensigns taken. This new Successe so Exalted the mind of the Vayvod that he could in no wise brook *Basta's* Superiority (by so many prosperous accidents transported indeed from a just and moderate man, to very ungoverned and rapiuous actions.) They were both at *Claudiopolis* where the old Grudge seemed to have been wholly forgotten, when *Basta* by a crue of bloody *Walloons* caused him to be assasinated; *The Vayvod and his Companions and followers to be dispersed and to fly for their lives*; by which Artifice and impudence together, he imposed on the Emperour that he was killed in a fair manner and upon a just Quarrel, which the Emperour was glad to dissemble, while from this impune and flagitious fact he took courage to proceed to greater and more dedecorous and base practices.

For now under colour of Heresy and Schism and the care of the Emperour's Revenue; whatever Silver or other moneys could be discovered was seized by him, so that the People when they looked for a protection, perceived their was no such thing meant them by this Stork, who pilled an ! bleeced them to their skin;

Sigismund & hundred. Thus by lenient degrees did the the Transylvanians & Divine Justice and indignation proceed to punish and revenge the breach of their League with the Turks, the heavynesse of the infliction computing for the delay of it. Sigismund fled to Brassos to excite and engage the Turks, in which affair after he had fruitlessly employed

Moses Szekelohy, he began to sink and despond and finally cast himself upon the Emperor, of whom after a Truce condescended to be Basa, he obtained pardon, and a yearly Revenue of 50000 Guilders, with the Principality of Lobkowitz which maintained him among the Bohemians to an old & unreverenced Age.

But the fits in Transylvania ceased not with him : for another intestine War was kindled by Moses Szekelohy and Bethlen Gabor, in pretence of afflicting their Country, but really

it was a Turkish Design: these two Basa encountered between Alba Julia and Varalgya, & after a Bloody dispute put them to flight: both the Captains escaped, but whither? to Bebekus the Basa of Temeswar, as more humane then the German Christians; whose outrages and their Generals uncontrolled power and insolence was solely imputable to the sloth and degenerous idleness of Rudolph. Basa used this Victory with all extremity of Fire and Sword, to such a ruine and destruction of the Commonalty, Gentry and Nobility, that they wished for Turkish and Tartarian Slavery.

The State of Steria in the Western parts of *Affairs in Hungary* was alike calamitous, groaning under the Tyranny of the Enemy and the pres-
sures of their lawful Sovereign. Ibrahim Basa with the Aga of the Janizaries with a body of them amounting to twenty four thousand, arrived at Mohacz intending the siege of Strigonium; but at the intreaty of Nasuff Governour of Sigei, whose Contributaries Herbensteyn had severely handled; they first blocked up and took Fabocza, and then besieged Cossy, where George Paralysier was Governour (the same who periwaded the surrender of Clissa in Illyria) who with the heighth of Courage maintained it against the Turks, after he had sustained great losse by the blowing up of his Powder, which was supplied to him by George Serinus; and at the same time came Matthias

the Arch-Duke, and *Philip Emmanuel* Duke of *Mercoeur*, with 25, others say but Fourteen thousand to his releif. This Duke did excellent service against the Enemies Horse, and in his last Encounter with them gave them so notable a Defeat, that it was not doubted but that the Enemy would rise & be glad to be gone; but Provision being scarce in their Camp (of which the *Turks* are alwayes frugal and yet better provided) they were forced to forsake the Town, and that in such haste and disorder, that *Paradyser* daunted therewith (although he knew the necessity of the *Turks* departure) for that the Horse had nothing but a few Leaves to feed upon, and was encouraged to hold out till their return, delivered the place to the Enemy, upon Condition of a free departure, which brought him to *Vienna*, where being publickly Convicted he lost his head upon a Scaffold. *Ibrahim* after this Acquist was very solicitous about a Peace, but while it was negotiated he died.

Canyfa
yeilded to
the Turks
by Parady-
ser for
which he
lost his
head at
Vienna.

Ferdinand, afterwards Emperour, the Nephew of *Rudolphus* by *Charles* his Brother, was at this time Governour of *Styria*, *Carniola*, and *Carinthia*; he in the Year 1660. had Married *Mariana* the Daughter of *Will.* Duke of *Bavaria*, which Lady being a zealous Catholick, would not enter the Limits of his Dominions until purged of *Hæresie*, & the Liberties granted to those of the *Augustan Confession* were taken away; which the Arch-Duke at the instance of the *Jesuits* rescinded, and by

Oath

Oath obliged himself to the Pope that he would severely handle the Professors of the Protestant Religion within his Dominions, and hereupon they were either banished and forced *Ferd.* from their Housles, or plundered and killed, ^{and out-} with such inhumanity that the Papists blowing ^{rage a-} up their Churches with Gun-powder, raged ^{gainst the} *Protestants* against the bones of the dead and the graves of them, common and allowed to all men; insomuch that what the *Turks* had spared, was not spared by them.

To these outrages, the Protestants oppoied the Treaty at *Passau*, and challenged the assurance and faith plighted by the Arch-Duke himself, by which in 1581. he confirmed his Fathers Agreement with the States, during which space of eighteen years and upwards, he had received the sum of Nine hundred thousand *Florens* of the *Rhine*, the price of their Liberty of Conscience; but notwithstanding this manifesto they were commanded to depart, and those that stayed spoyled and undone. No hopes of redresse appearing, and the tumult of *Bozckay's* proceeding in *Hungary* in favour of the Religion inviting them thither, they forsook their Countrey and prosperously Seated themselves there. To omit the barbarity practised on the inhumed Corps (as the demolishing of their Churches at *Gratz*) of *William Zimmerman* the Protestant and an eminent Minister of the place, which they threw into the River *Mur*.

Q. 3

But

But Ferdinand's successe was answerable to Canysa besiged by this injustice, he was engaged in the siege of Ferdinand Canysa (assited therein by Aldobrand the Popes Legate with his Italian Forces) wherein none but Roman Catholicks by the advice of Sigismund Count of Thurn, afterwards drowned, were suffered to be lifted, lest the impiety of the Protestants might cause the Enterprise to miscarry. The Gouvernour of the Town was *Hasanes*, who with 800 men and as many more received from Zigeth and Buda, (by the negligence of *Orphus Gallonius* the General of the Ordinance) resolutely maintained it; this *Orphus* in filling the ditches with Wood from the adjoyning Forrest (which work went slowly forward) was shot with a Culverin bullet and killed. Nor did *Casar Porta* his Successour make much more haste or speed, being tired out with the Enemies sallies; no more then the relief from *Martias* to ammune his cousin, which consisted of 6000 men led by *Christoph. Roseworm*, and the Duke of *Mercœur* Lieutenant General: for by the inexperience of the General and Officers (who failing of their reinforced attempts had no mind to venture again) they protracted so long, till cold Winter with storms and frosts made them deter their stations (a thousand Horsemen being frozen stiff in one nights time) being also lurcharged with snow, hunger, wearinette, and which is worst of all, over-watching in attending the in-lustrious Enemy; who now by their de-

departure gained their Ordinance; and satisfied their Cruelty upon the sick and wounded persons left behind. Thus the Protestants, who were scandalized from being present, were saved from the ruine that involved the Papists.

Far more renownedly did the Duke of *Mercœur* deport himself at *Alba*, which he besieged with twenty thousand Men; *Christopher Roseworm* with great labour and diligence passing a thousand men over the Bog to the Suburbs, two whereof the *Insulare* and the *Desiacan* were easily gained, others being encouraged by the adventure to follow them. The *Alba* Enemy having nothing but the City to defend *gatis taken* made a resolute resistance, but was in fine beaten off the Walls, and the Town regained in *by the D. of Mercœur.* the 58 year after it had been taken by *Solyman*. This Victory the licentiousnesse of the Souldiers greatly blemished, the City being rancked by them, where they spared not the bones of the Kings from which the *Turks* had Religiously abstained. The new Garrison consisting of a thousand *German* Foot, and six hundred *Hungarians*, was committed to the Government of *Marcus Insularius*, famous for his Defence of *Varadin*, and *Michael Vatati*.

The report of this losse being brought to *Hasanes*, he joyned with the Vizier Bassa, resolving to attempt *Mercœurs* Camp, to whose rescue very opportunely came *Martias*; the fight was managed with equal spirit and strength till

Alba re-gained by the Turks.

The Sieges of Buda & Pesth.

till the Hungarians began to flinch, at which time *Amurath Bassa* of *Buda*, with *Mahomet Beg* were slain with a Bullet, which changed the fortune of the day, and put the Turks to flight. There were slain 5000. of them, but yet they gave not over their design, for the next year, the noble Duke of *Mercœur* being dead at *Norimberg*, *Hasan* returned to *Alba*, and before the Governors had repaired the ruins of the Fortifications, was close at the Walls, whereupon the *Germans* basely betrayed the Town. The Garrison was dismissed, but *Insulanus* and *Varai* being interrogated, it the Delivery was made with their Consent, to which they answered peremptorily in the Negative, were both of them laid hold on, and made Captives, the Turks saying, *That their promise was made to the willing, nor were they obliged to them with whom they had made no Contract.*

To maintain this violent *Turkish War* the Estates of *Germany* proffered 80 months pay to the Emperor, whose General *Roseworm*, to recompence the losse of *Alba*, believed *Buda*, while *Alchamius* who succeeded *Palsi* in the Government of *Strigonium* valiantly gained *Pesth*; *Buda* being hereby hard put to it, *Mathias* saw with 30 thousand men came to besiege it, and had beaten *Roseworm*, who passed the *Danow* to encounter him, to the very walls of *Pesth*, when *Mathias* came in and rescued him: but they parted so equally that both Sieges were carried on at the same time, in which no-

thing

thing was memorable but an Engagement of *Cracze*, the General of the Horse, with the *Turks*, in which he was worsted, until *Hasan* for want of Provision departed for *Belgrade*, and left *Roseworm* in his old leagure.

The Christians were much animated at the sight of it, taking in after him *Colocza*, *Paxu*, and other places 60. miles below *Buda*, by the *Heydack*; and the *Budenses* the more spirited and quickned to a resistance, as they made appear in their Salleys and resolute Eruptions, seizing their very Cannons, and nailing up their touch holes, which was acted while *Roseworm* was playing at *Cards*, and carelessle of the matter; This dishonour was seconded with a greater danger, *Oner* and *Ibrahim Beg* having trained the Garrisons of *Alba*, *Sygeib*, and *Canysa*, came afresh to their relief, but after sharp Conflict they were overthrown by *Nalidzi*, &c. While *Collonitz* sustained and repelled the besieged. Notwithstanding such *Budars*' was the unclemency of the weather, by show-*Seige b. oke*rs, frost, and snow, that *Mathias* cutting up the place where he had been so often unfortunate, was forced to draw off to Winter quarters, leaving *Albert Prince* stayn to the defence of *Pesth*.

The Plague and Earthquakes in *Hungary* and *Austria* this year denoted the ensuing mutations in the Kingdome; for the *Tartars* and *Turks* by almost sudden irruption laid waste all the Country, extending Westward to *Papi*, the Mountain

tain of *Camenesum*, and what ground lies between the rivers *Dravus* and the *Mur* to *Perlatum*, not without the indignation of Count *George Serini*, then lying on his death bed. *Transsylvania* was in the usual variable condition, there was a general famine, with a scarcity of money, and all other mischiefs arising thence; the soldier demanded his pay and provision, which being not to be had, a defection followed, and the Army marched to *Zacmar*. Upon their departure, *Moses Szekhely* was constituted Prince, and did Homage to *Mahomet*, and aided by *Bethessus* the *Bassio* of *Temeswar*, and the affections of the people took in *Caransebesse*, *Alba Iulia*, *Claudiopolis*, *Cibinium*, and soon after possessed himself of all *Transsylvania*, but this good fortune

* Herman-
stad.

Radulo
the Vay-
vods suc-
cesses a-
gainst the
Rebels in
Transyl-
vania.

lasted not long, for *Radulo* the Successor of *Michael* in the Vayvodship of *Valachia* a friend of the Emperours, and who made good his predecessors League, surprized him by night, routed his *Turks* and *Tartars*, and sent 30 Standards to *Prague*. There were slain in this Fight *Moses* himself, with many Nobles, and 4000. others, revenged in part soon after by the defeat of the Count of *Solms* who was sent Prisoner to *Constantinople*, the reciprocation of which ill fortune, befel the aforesaid *Bassio* *Temeswar*, and *Albertus Nagii*, whom *Henry Duval* Count of *Tampyrium*, and *Lewis Rakoczi* totally vanquished, and again recovered *Transsylvania* to the Emperour, who

the advice of *John Molard*, and *Nicholas Brubayser*, appointed a Decemvirate for the Government of the Province, which continued till annulled by *Boczkey*.

Things succeeded as prosperously in *Hungary*, but the Covetousnesse of the Governours spoiled all; *Nadasdi* and *Cokonicsius* subdued *Laccum* and *Bolondvarum*, and cruelly wasted the Country in revenge of the late irruption, and before *Amurath* of *Buda* could joyne with *Hasanes*, forced him to fight and routed him, at last came *Hasanes*, and faced *Rosenvorm* encamped at *Strigonium*, who no way declining the Encounter, which lasted till Evening with great fury, put the Infidels to the run, (the great Guns having peppered the Janizaries) with the losse of 7000 men.

The fruit of this victory was the reduction of *Hatvanum*, newly restored to the *Turk*, and the firm Munition and Strengthening of *Pesth*. This year Sultan *Mahomet*, unable to go or scarce stand upon his Legs by reason of his fatnesse, *Mahomet* died among his Concubines, *Pathick boyes*, *dies*. and Troops of Eunuchs, leaving his Son *Ach-1602* met a Stripling to the Succession in the Government, who presently applied himself to Peace. In order whereto Commissioners met in the Fields neer to *Rakas*, but the *Turks* insisting on the Restitution of *Strigonium* and *Raab* and the Emperour demanding *Canyfa*, the Treaty came to nothing.

The year 1604. began with the old grievances,

Persecution
on against
the Protestants
in Transyl-
vania.

ces in Transylvania concerning Religion, and the great Church of Cussovia, that had been granted by Basta to the Cannenicks of Amna, besides that John Barbianus the Count of Belgiocosa and the Emperours Governour in that Town by his Jesuiticall and most severe inquisition was horribly dreaded by the Protestants, an infinite number of whom he had banished out of their Countrey: About this time came an Ambassador from Hodabanda King of Persia, offering his assistance against the Turk, in this Inncore of the minority of Achmet, and advising the Christians to Unity, which so encouraged Rodolph, that he resolved to employ all his Forces against that Enemy. Basta was therefore placed in the Command of Roseworm, thought too slow in the service, Barbianus made Governour of Transylvania, and Collonitz in the Room of Thurez of that part of Hungaria which lyes beyond the Danow to Dravus. Habsburgs hearing of these preparations took the field and frighted the Governour out of Pestb and the Garrison out of Harvanum, Strigonium was by him in vain besieged, & thereby the Hungarian power had in Contempt, for that the Hungarians perceived they were more oppressed by their own Souldiers and the feuds of their Commanders, then they were by their Enemies.

This, and some other Instigations and instincs concerning their privileges, the insolence of the Germans and the late Inquisitions, caused them to adhere to Stephen Bocskay, then appearing

appearing in Transylvania, to which Province the Turks had preferred Gabriel Bethlen, but he modester in prosperous then adverse fortune, had passed it to Bocskay, and made himself a Partisan to his Designs, having with Bocskay of Timeswar, attempted Lippa: but while he vana. Bocskay appears in Transyl-
lingred there, Lewis Rgokzi, and the Count of Tampirium, surprised their Camp and made a great slaughter, the Basta and Bethlen made a shift to escape half naked and half a sleep; Bethlen leaving his Cloaths to be ransacked; where were found some Letters with the Heads of the Conspiracy agreed upon between Bocskay and himself, which were afterwards confirmed by some of the Prisoners.

Barbianus, the matter being so full of danger, instantly hasted to the Camp at Rokomaza, and put the Souldiers in readinesse, and summoned Bocskay, who made many tergiversations and The Impe-
delays but denied the Confederacy. This rialliss increased the suspition, and advised Barbianus worred by Bocskay. to put it to a speedy decision by battel. The Heyducks were at first induced to take up arms with him, but understanding the peril of their Religion, although their Commanders had been newly ensnared by an Oath of fidelity to Caesar, they revolted to the Confederates. Thereafter ensued a fight at Adorjanyum, where Bocskay prevailed against Beccius one of the Emperours Generalls, by a casuall firing of his Train of Powder, and took his Camp richly furnished, which ill successe so ferretest Barbiani shut up

up by forces on every hand, and informed likewise that *Valentine Homonnai* was declared for *Bocskay*, that he departed from *Tockay*, as he *appearance fled before from Varadin* (mistrusting the defence of both places) and came to *Cassovia* where *John Botacius* the Mayor of the City being a *Lutheran* denied him entrance, whose examples *Eperjesium*, *Cibinium* the *lesse* and other places soon after followed. *Bocskay* departing for *Cassovia*, sent before him *Blasius Lippai* (whom for his brute valour he raised from a sordid degree to a great Command, and afterward for his insolence beheaded him, and reduced his Wife to her former condition) who was well-coming and the Magazines and Treasures afterwards opened to *Bocskay*, soon after saluted and presented there with all the Princely Ensignes and Ornaments by *Rakoczi*, *Homonnai*, *Nyari* and other the chieif Noblemen; In the mean while *Blasius Lippai* besieging *Barbianus* in *Scepsium*, was repelled by the valour of *Thurzo*, as *Blasius Nemethus* the Captain of the *Heyducks* ranging for prey, was intercepted by *Basta*, defeated, and his head struck off.

Basta with 15000 men shook the confidence of the confederates, whereupon they strengthened themselves with the assistance of *Mahomet* the Grand Vizier, and encountered the Imperialists at the River *Moldava*, where although they stood the first shock yet were they not able to endure the firm constancy of the *Germans*; who thereupon recovered *Szendreir*, and freed

Rubens,

Rubens besieged in *Tockay*: *Basta* being thus every day victorious admonished *Bocskay*; to lay down his Arms, and frame and compole his seditious mind to his Duty and Aleigeance; to which *Bocskay* answered, that war was better than Peace unless *Transylvania* were left wholly to him; and the Generals, Governours, and Castellanes of *Hungary* be all of that Nation, that the forraign Souldiery be put out of the Realm, and the free Exercise of Religion allowed. But this Confidence of *Basta* was soon blasted, for his Coveteousnesse having made him odious to his Souldiers who were without pay, they fell into a Mutiny and assaulted him in his Quarters (the Convoy of twenty nine Waggons laden with money and Cloth for the Souldiery, themselves having stollen and carried them away, part into *Poland*, and part to *Bocskay*:) nevertheless having something pacified the Souldiers he attempted *Cassovia* but in vain, & thence retreated to *Leuchovia*, his Army deserting him in the way; insomuch that *Francis Redei* with a small party of 2000 *Heyduks*, and the bent of the People, took in twenty Towns: besides many Castles betwixt the Rivers *Sayon*, *Ippolus*, and *Waagh*, revolted to him.

These Successes caused the Emperour to send away the Bishop of *Vesprinum*, and *Sigismund Forgacz* his Ambassadors to *Bocskay*, to whom (the *Turk* being very observant and intent upon his actions) he at the first audience publickly profest, that if they were sent

R

from

The History of

from the Hungarian Nobility, their Embassy was welcome and acceptable to him; but otherwise, if they came from the Emperour it was to no purpose, for that he had engaged so far that he could not possibly recede. At a ^{Answer to the Emperour Am-} Diet held at Szerencsium soon after, he laid down the Causes of his present undertaking, namely, the Defence of Religion, the Liberty and safety of the People. At the end of which Oration he was confirmed by the Estates in the Principality, and the Roman, Lutheran, and Calvinian Doctrines received promiscuously. The Chief Praefecture of Transylvania, and the Supreme Command of the Army was conferred, the first on Sigismund Rakoczi, the latter on Valentine Homonkai.

From this Diet in Hungary he returned into Transylvania, where he was met with a Turkish Chiaux, who presented him with the usual Ensigns of the Investiture from the grand Seigniour, to whom he dispatched away Stephen Corlatius, and George Kikedi, his Ambassadors with the Homage and Presents, the more envious, for that some German Youths were added thereunto. From Cassovia, Rocsay invited Stephen Illyeshazi (fled for his Treason) out of Poland, and by the valour of the Heydukes took Trincinum, Fueleck, Zackmar; as Nitria by the inconstancy of the Garrison was delivered to Francis Redes by Sigismund Forgacz the Bishop of the place. Which losses with want of money so disabled Basta, besides that

His suc-
cess.

The History of

Hungaria and Transylvania

that he was in great danger of his life, that he fled to Presburgh, where Collonitz endeavoured to relieve him, but his Souldiers turned sides; Tyrnow hereupon yeilded, and Stanislaus and Christopher Thunzo submitted to Redez.

Hence the War was carried into Moravia by Eight thousand Heydukes and a thousand Turks, Commanded by Dengelius who brought away 4000 Captives thence; and Zockay was at the last extremity delivered by Remberns, whose Fidelity and Valour Rocsay himself commended. The Revolt of the Isle of Csanockoes followed this rendition, and gave advantage to 6000 of the Confederates (so attempted were Bocskay's party called) to make an attempt upon Presburgh (burning in their way Stria invaded by Bocskay's Partys. and Au-
thicher St. George and other Towns) whence being rejected by Basta, they turned their Invasion upon Austria, which they destroyed as far as Prinquevia. At the same time Nemethius to enlarge this Devastation passed the Danabius at Sabaria, to whom Nadasdi and other Noblemen for fear of their own Territories, joyned themselves; and even to the wonder of the Barbarians, sacked all that Tract of ground lying betwixt Layle and Arrhabon, pretending Religion as the incentive to this immense Cruelty; although they unmercifully tortured the reformed Ministers, and sold very Infants for Slaves to the Turks, to such a detestation, that God caused Blood to drop out of Gold paid by a Turk to a Christian for one of those Captives.

R 2

This

The History of

The like Savage made in Syria by Nemethus covitius and others. This Country Desolated, he fell next into Syria, and barbarously used the Town, situated betwixt Arrhabon, Pingua, and Lappinicia; and had almost shook the Allegiance of Dras-

Syria by Transmandorff, raised an Army of ten thousand men and drove Nemethus out of Sclavonia together with his Partakers, among whom were some Tartars, to Zigeib, Coppan, and other their reipetitive Holds and Garrisons: by which means Drascovitius gained to himself great Authority and Renown. But these most horrid Divisions hastned the Common Ruin; for Mahomet the now prime Vizier, who had delivereded Strigonium himself to the Christians, besieged it in person, which Boczkay quarrelled, alleadging that by his League with them no City in Hungary ought to be taken by the Turks; but being not Master of himself, he sent Homonai either at the request or Command of

Strigonium yielded to the Town within ten years of its reduction, was delivered by William Oettingensis and his Germans; who diffiding in the Hungarians, dismiss them out of the Town, not to this only disadvantage, for they presently thereupon joyned with Redejus against the Emperour, whom Erekuyvarum was yeilded by the consent of Matthias, upon the promise of Redejus that it should not come into the Tartars, but be restored when ever the War should be composed. Mahomet

Mahomet the Vizier now summoned Boczkay to Buda, to the solemnization of the Marriage of the Bassa of that City, who met him on his way as far as Rakos, and introduced him in State, where Boczkay did Homage for Transylvania, and submitted it under the protection of the Turks: whereupon he was presented with a Crown as King also of Hungary (supposed to have been the Constantinopolitan Emperours, or the Despots of Thrace) and a Transylvanian Sword embellished with Gold, Jewels, and other Ornaments; all which (except the Crown) Boczkay accepted, but that he refused, acknowledging Caesar to have been duly crowned, for which his modesty was worthily praised, however he may be justly taxed of Sedition and Rebellion. By reason of this fealty the Vizier made him Tribute free for ten years, those expired, the yearly Tribute of ten thousand Guilders to be paid at the Port for the Upper Transylvania, at which agreement the Janizaries made great acclamations of Felicity, as expecting a Donative and Gratuity.

A Diet was soon after held by Boczkay at Corpona, whither came Sigismund Forgacz from Caesar, with Conditions of Peace, to which the Turk engaged by the Rebel Bassa's of Aleppo and Caramania, was inclinable also in his own behalf, having first seen Boczkay's Propositions. This Overture came to a Conclusion at Vienna, managed by Illyeshazi and Mafodovitius, on the part of the Transylvanian Caesar

The Emperor ^{makes} Ceser consenting to whatsoever Propositions, as knowing Bocskay must ere long dye without ^{the} Peace with sue. The Terms were, a general and mutual Amnesty and Oblivion, a Toleration of the Roman, Lutheran, and Calvinian Professions, the reason thereof. a Palatine to be elected by the Votes of the Hungarians; the Chambers and new Courts to be abolished; The Treasury to be regulated by new Commissioners, the Hungarians to redeem the Castles pawned to the Germans; The Government to be administered by Hungarians; but Raab and Comorra may be governed by deterring Germans; All Transylvania, with that part of Hungary which Sigismund Baszori enjoyed, to belong to Bocskay, together with the Lordships of Tockay, Saqmar, &c. Which for want of Issue, shall revert to Ceser: if the Peace be not concluded with the Turk, they shall joyn Arms; Bishops descended of the Nobility to have Voyce and place in Counsel, others not. This was ratified by the Deputies of all the upper Hereditary Provinces of the Emperour and signed by the eminentest Nobility of both sides. Varadin was herewith yielded to Bocskay, having all along been stoutly defended against him by Baptista Pecsius, as George and Bozinius were rendered to Illyesha-

Peace with the Turk for 20. years. Achmet the Sultan to call Ceser Father, he Achmet Son, both to be saluted by the name of Cesars; all differences arising

The Articles of the Peace.

ing to be composed by the Governours of Raab and Buda. The Castles and Fortresses to stand, but no new ones to be built, only the Hungarians may repair Vacca; Ceser shall pay this year 200 thousand Imperials, but nothing afterwards; every three years the Emperours shall interchange Presents, and a faithful friendship shall be consolidated between them. This Transaction was followed by the Death of Bocskay, who professed himself willing to dye, so that he had had the opportunity of purging himself, before the World and the Empire, of Sedition. He declared Valentine Homonnai by his last Will, for Prince of Transylvania, which Homonnai gaped after, but the Transylvanians chose Sigismund Rakoczi, and although Bocskay he made great reluctance pretending several Ex-^{and} cuses, yet at last they compelled him to ^{appointeth} Claussenborgh, and made him assume the Principa- Homonnai for his suc- lity, while Homonnai mad with rage, having ^{for his suc-} plundered Bocskay's treasures committed to the people him, retired to Klingnade; by whose Example chuse R- Szecsi and Paul Nyari shared the like entrust- koczi ments among themselves, the deserved and desired End of Goods got by Violence and Op- pression.

Just before the Confirmation of this Turkish Peace, an Ambassador from Persia, came to Prague, and there by extolling his Masters power, and his resolution of destroying the Ottoman Name and Nation, put a demur to the ratification, which passed not till somewhat after,

after, when *Mathias* the Brother of the Emperour, was possessed of the Crown of *Hungary*; The *Turk* was instant to have it finished, and stormed exceedingly at the delay, for that *Serdar Bassa* who had possessed himself of *Aleppo*, *Damascus*, and *Tripoli*, with a formidable power, under smooth & dutiful pretences threatened *Constantinople*.

Mathias gains to himself the way to the Crown of *Hungary*.
crown of Hungary.

In the mean while (and the licentious rapines of the *Heyducks* upon all such Intervalls) *Mathias*, his Brothers Viceroy, prepared his way to the Crown of *Hungary*, urged thereunto by *Illyezhazi*, whose interest *Rudolphus* had used at the Diet at *Ratisbone* to prefer *Ferdinand* the Nephew of *Charles* his Brother; Hereupon Souldiers were listed by *Mathias*, to obviate the designs of the *Spaniards*, who would advance *Ferdinand* as more Catholick then himself: with these, under pretence of repressing the *Heyducks*, he came suddenly to *Presburgh*, and was received into the Castle by the Archbishop and Cardinal *Pazman* and *Illyezhazi*, at whose instances he possessed himself of the Crown. By hina the late Articles of *Vienna* were confirmed (the *Hungarians* being obstinate to those terms) and upon that score *Austria* and *Moravia* also joyned with him, and vowed to live and dye in his Gause.

Having from hence raised an Army of 20 thousand men, he marched to *Prague*, where the Emperour delaying of his Grants to the *Bemians*,

bemians, (who had armed themselves in vindication of their Religion, and the same Priviledges with the *Papists*) found himself so disappointed, that he condiscended to the Inauguration of *Mathias*, in the kingdome of *Hun-Mathias gary*. He arrived at *Presburgh* the 22. of ^{allows the} *October*, where he allowed the priviledges aforesaid, the Election of a Palatine within a year ^{Hungarians} _{Privileges.} after the others Decease, which Dignity had been vacant 46. years, ever since *Nadasdi*, together with the expulsion of the *Jesuits*. From thence he went to *Cassovia*, at which Diet held there, *Sigismund Rakoczi*, as Prince of *Transylvania* did him Fealty, and soon after resigned the Principality to *Gabriel Bathori*, having gained the Confirmation from *Achmet*, and an uninterestednesse from *Mathias*. In all things, he shewed himself a person of *Rakoczi's* great Justice and Modesty, in declining his assistance of the Rebels in *Poland*, and transferring this Soveraignty to another, when he was so beloved and courted by the people.

To passe by new commotions and discontents of the *Hungarians* about their Religion now invaded and infringed, but vindicated by the Elector of *Saxony*, and other Protestant Princes, who by arming themselves over-ruled *Mathias*; we return to matters of State: *Illyezhazi* the new Palatine, built a new Fabrick in the Castle of *Presburgh*, for the Conservation of the CROWN; and *Cokonicissu* was advanced to a higher Dignity in that Kingdome, which

which had hitherto been in no condition to respect his merit. As to war it had its divertisement in Transylvania; *Radulo* the noble Vayvod of *Valachia*, refused Homage to *Barbora*, who incensed thereat (and designing the Seizure of all *Dacia* which the Turks had promised to *Bozckay*) raised a puissant Army such as was hardly seen there before, and gave him Battle at *Brassovia*, where he was totally routed by the Vayvod of *valachia*. *Matthias* in Confederacy with that gallant person, so improved, that he possessed himself of *Clausenburgh*, and other chief Holds by his General *Forgacz*, while *Barbora* betook himself to the Mountains.

He recovers his Losses again.
His infamous lust.

This Enterprize was the more easily carried on against him, for that his prodigious Lust made him odious to his Subjects, whose beautiful Wives and Daughters he frequently and most openly vitiated. Notwithstanding such was his Fortune, that he beat *Forgacz* out of his Dominions, and forced him to hide himself in the Woods of *Bohemia*, after he had suffered very great Extremities. Yet the same Vicious fortune undid *Barbora*, betrayed by his Ambassador *Andrew Geczi* to the Grand Seignour, who designed the Principality to himself, and whom the Bassa of *Buda* would have confirmed, but that *Barbora* betook himself (such the Reciprocation of these Interests) to the Protection & Friendship of *Matthias*, now elected Emperor of *Germany*, by whose assistance

the

the at instance of *Thurzo* the Palatine in the room of *Ilyeshaci Geczi* was overthrown, & at the same time *Bethlen Gabor* substituted by the Turks to the same Dignity, at the price which *Barbora* had payed for it.

He enraged with this affront (besides that he was a man of a most incredible Strength) ravagely fell upon his poor Subjects, who yet again bore with him while he renewed his debauchies, whose vengeance every one of the Nobles incited. At this Juncture *Bethlen* made use of the Turks power and subdued *Lippa*, *Aradum*, and other places, whose rendition made *Barbora*, suspectfull of all people, to betake himself by a speedy flight from *Clausenburgh* to *Varadin*, * Which he where admitted into the Castle, consultation rode in one was held concerning him by the Nobles, who advised *Gregory Nadanyj*, and *Georgo Szylasi* to assassinate him, and they after some reluctance of Conscience animated by the mortall jealousy of *Docius* a Preacher of the Calvinist faction, whose Wife *Barbora* most leudly loved, Prince *Barbora* at the second resolution assaulted & slew him in the street of *Varadin* called *Telenze*, as he was going to the *Baths*.

Bethlen was immediately acknowledged by the *Transylvanians*, and confirmed for his presents & acknowledgments, both by the Turk and Emperour. His first Act was the vindication of *Barbora*'s death, by the popular fury permitted upon his Assassinate, whom he summoned to the dyer (with a *salvo sturm*) then held at *Medgy-szim*.

Achmet in Hungary, but the Emir of Sidon (who derives himself from Godfrey of Bu'loyn) gave him a diversion; as did the Cossacks plague him in the Euxine Sea, by burning 24 of his Galleys, and infesting Thracia also by Land, but the chief remora of all was His death in the year 1617.

Sultan O. - Achmet's Son aged 16 years was saluted Emmanuelperour, who survived not long after, being strangled by Daout Balsa. Not to mention the Sultan O. - Achmet's Son aged 16 years was saluted Emmanuelperour, who survived not long after, being strangled by Daout Balsa. Not to mention the

War now commenced between the Emperour and the Venetians about Pyracies committed by the Uschocks and Croats upon their Maritime Territories, as publick in a discourse by it self, which war was managed with great resolution by both parties in Dalmatia and Friuli.

The event of this unkind war, redounded in a good and amicable understanding between Matthias and Ferdinand, who was now adopted to the Crown, provided that he intermedled not during the life of the Emperour; and the next year he was Crowned King of Hungary, at which time three Suns appeared denoting the

The Emperors Matthias died. mischeifs (if they may be so construed) that befell his dominions in the ensuing War of Bohemia, first managed by Ernest Count Mansfeld for the reformed, and Count Bucquy for the Emperour Matthias, who wearied with a lingring and continual distemper having lived

62 years, and governed Hungary 12, as Germany 7 years, deceased with the blessings of a Peace to his Subjects.

FERDINAN the 2d. by the endevours of Matthias being elected King, administered the Government by many alterations, the cause of which changes was the same with the usuall excesses of arbitrary Innovation, for he recalled the Jesuits in hatred of the Protestants, and very much infringed the Articles of Bocskay, which made them have recourse to the Count of Thurn then in Arms near Vienna.

At the same time the Bohemian Estates prevailing no more as to Liberty of Conscience, conferred the Kingdome on Frederick Count Elector Palatine, who animated by his Wife the only Daughter of James King of England, (of whose assistance together with the Dutch, he was made confident, as assured of a nearer help from Bethlen Gabor upon the same account of Religion) accepted thereof: The Hungarians raised hereupon by Teiffenback, thrust themselves into Silesia, more intent upon the prey then studious of the cause, while Bethlen having repulled Homonnai, who had introduced the Jesuits into Claudiopolis, either hung or banished them, publishing a Proclamation against the entertainment or reception of any of that Society.

And now in pursuance of his Confederacy with Frederick the Count Palatine, he rushed into Hungary, with an Army of 18000 men, of Bohemia.

and 18 great Guns, where meeting with a discontented part of the Nobles by the infringement of the abovesaid Articles, and strengthened by them, he took in *Cassovia* by his Lieutenants *Kedei* and *Szecsi*, and by fair words cajoled *Andreas Docrius* the Generall of Upper *Hungary* by pretence of peace-making into a Captivity in *Transylvania* wherein he dyed. This proceeding so frightened the Jesuits and Priers, that they made what hast they could out of his way, so many places rendring themselves (led by the examples of the Mine Towns, of which *Rosnoboiana* was the first) as *Fileck*, *Vaczia*, *Tyrnaw*, *Nitria*, *Posing*, &c. that they knew not where to be secure, only *Comorra* and *Raab* firmly Garrisoned by *Austrians* withstood his Fortune.

Part of the Army therefore was employed in an irruption into *Moravia*, the other being joyned with *Thurn* besieged *Presburgh*, wherein was the Palatine of *Hungary* with a small Garrison, and some Troops of *Bacquoy* in the Suburbs, the which he presently cut off, and thereupon the City yeilded it self with the Crown & other regal Ornaments, and gave him liberty by the seizure of some interjacent places, as *Viscetus* and *Eberstorph* to carry the terror, with the light of his Arms, to *Vienna*.

But here the misfortune that befell *George Rakoczi*, whom he had left his Vicegerent in *Transylvania*, impeded his further Progress: *George Honnonius* a firm adherer to the House

or

of *Austria*, having fled from his late defeat into *Poland*, with a fresh supply thence, returned and encountered *Rakoczi*, by whom he was worsted; but recruited with present supplies engaged him again, which fight had lasted two dayes, when *Homonnai* by the counterfeit of a flight drew him into his ambushes and there dis-
comfited him, the foot were all of them slain, *Rakoczi* and the Horse escaped by flight. This emergency recalled *Gabor* from *Vienna*, after he had caused himself to be proclaimed King of *Hungary* in defiance of *Ferdinand*, and contracted a firmer league with the *Bohemians*, to the designation of higher matters.

Ferdinand was absent at the diet at *Franckfurt*, when the *Bohemians* revolted, where having complained, as also to the Kings of *France* and *England* of their insolence, he appointed *Maximilian* of *Bavaria* his Generall the Duke of *Saxony* and the Catholick Elector being also made sure to his interest, and besides a truce was concluded on with *Gabor* to *Michaelmasse*. And now ready for a war in *Germany*, the *French* suspended it by their interposition at *Ulm*.

That not proving durable, *Joachim Ernestus* the Marquess of *Anspach*, was entrusted by *Frederick* with the charge of the Palatinate and *the Marquess of Anspach* the Government of *Heidelberg*, who being ready to engage with *Maximilian*, was not only diverted and recalled by *Spinola*'s arrivall, who took in *Oppenheim*, *Baccharach*, and other places

The Tre-
cery of the
Marquis
of An-
spach.

places, but corrupted also by his Gold, although the Prince of *Anrange* had engaged to his assistance. Maximilian freed of this Enemy, marched to *Prague* with an Army of 25 Thousand men, attended with Count *Bucquoy*, whose Troops in the night surprized the *Hungarians*, sent to aid the Palatine by *Bethlen*, that were quartered upon the *White-hill* and carried away 1500 Horses after a great slaughter committed on the Riders. This ominous defeat so heightened Maximilian that he dared the Enemy to an engagement, against the advise of *Bethlen*, who would have had the *Bohemians* temporize till he could personally assist them, but such was the Palatines fate, that a battel ensued, wherein at first by the rout of the young Prince of *Anhalt*, the *Bohemians* seemed to be fortunato, but the sudden flight of 8000.

The King
of Bohe-
mia defea-
ted at
Prague.

Hungarians altered the Case, and gave the Imperialists a compleat victory. Frederick with his Princesse fled to *Uratislavia*, and *Bohe-
mia* as not long after *Moravia* and *Silesia* ac-
cepted of the Emperours Conditions.

Bethlen summoned a Diet in *Hungary* at *Ersekuyvarum*, where partly betwixt Force and good will he was again Proclaimed King, the Majesty of which Title his Valour (as having been two and forty times present in Battel) Magnificence and Popularity very well suited, and now he began to Act as a King. *Tamplarius* Generalissimo of *Hungary* therefore opposed his Army consisting of ten thousand

Bethlen summoned a Diet in *Hungary* at

and men, and by Water and Land laid Siege to *Presburgh*, and took the Suburbs and the Fort before them; but while he unwarily viewed the Cattle he was slain with a Dart. The *slain*. Fall of the General made the Soldiers desert the siege, and suffer *Bethlen* to ravage *Austria*, where he had effected great matters, but that the over-throw of his Confederates at *Pragno* spoyleed his Designs. The Elector Palatine being yet at *Uratislavia* in the Marquisate of *Silesia*, did very much urge him to proceed and to continue his Successes, for that speedily he would bring an Army out of *England* and *Denmark* to his Allitance. And indeed *Ernestus* Count *Mansfield*, Brother of *Charles* that was so famous for the Siege of *Strigonium*, having gained *Pils* and *Taborum*, was advanced into the Palatinate, and had reduced things there to some better Condition; but in the mean while *Bohemia* was quite lost, ^{Bohemia} *lost*. the Palatine proscribed, the *Jesuits* restored, and the *Reformists* driven out of the Kingdome.

The French King endeavoured a Peace between the Emperour and *Bethlen* at *Hamburg*, but with no successe; for *Gabriel* would neither renounce his Regal Title, nor give way to the Estates of *Hungary* to transact with *Ferdinand*, but called in an Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, by which means he drew Envy upon himself, and the Estates grew eager against his Government and returned to their

Newhau-
sel besie-
ged by
Bucquoy.

Bucquoy
slain.

1621.

Gabriel's
new Master
prijs in
Hungary.

former Allegiance. George Szecsi was first received into favour, who drew a great many with him; and took Francis Redei away perforce, who languished away for grief not long after. As to matter of Action, Charles Longavall Count of Bucquoy, having subdued and tamed the Moravians, with an Army of 2200 men, and 22 Great Guns marched directly against Bethlen, who retreating into Transylvania, and the German and Hungarian Garrisons differing among themselves, recovered Presburg, with Tyrnaw, Ovarum, Schutt, and all that Tract of Ground as far as Newhau sel, which he also besieged, and brought it to extremity; when Stanislaus Thurzo sallied out upon the Foragers, and lighting up on Bucquoy, who too rashly engaged in their assistance killed him after sixteen wounds, his Florie being shot under him; his dead body with the slayer of many Imperialists, was brought off and redeemed from the Hungarians, and in the beginning of July entered at Vienna.

By his Death the Affairs of Caesar were shaken, for the Walloons refusing another General, gave opportunity to the Enemy of reducing many places; Gabriel having raised a new Army and overthrown the Nobles of Hungary; Eszékvarum was also abandoned by the Garrison: so that finding the Kingdom naked and destitute of Defence, he joyned with the Count of Thurn and the Marquise of Hungary. Jagerendorf and forced Tyrnaw; Presburg
1621.

in vain attempted; whence by the Invitation of Jagerendorf he made an Irruption into Moravia, and seized and pillaged several places; but being opposed here by the Emperors new Generals, Esterhazius, Wallensteyn and Hanibal Donau, who set upon him on every side, (and Jagerendorf departed from Silesia, as his Transylvanians for want of Provision were privily slip home) he bethought himself of a Peace, which at the instance of his Ambassadors was first treated of at Cedinburg, but Concluded at Szemnickosum, whereby Bethlen retaining ^{A Peace} Tockay and Cassovia, with even other Lordships ^{betwixt} in Hungary, was to yeild up and resign ^{Gabor &} the Crown with all other places and Cities in ^{the Emper- our.} that Kingdome; to forbear the Regal Title 1623. and be content with the Name of Roman Prince, should enjoy Opulia and Ratib'r, the State of Religion, and the Jesuites to be restored to the places they were in before. Thus the Elector Palatine was disappointed here also, as Mansfield, and Christian Duke of Brunswick had been unsuccessful against Tilly, so that driven out of his Hereditary Countreys, he fled into Holland; The Electoral Dignity was conferred on Maximilian of Bavaria; when the Estates of the Empire perceived that the Power they had given the Emperour was used by him against themselves.

Jagerendorf being expelled out of Silesia, again implored Bethlen to the assistance and Support of the Churches; whereupon the same

A new
Rupture on
the part
of Beth-
len Gabor

Gabor
deserted by
the Turk
renews the
Peace with
disadvan-
tage.

of the but newly quenched Conflagration broke out again. *Bethlen* delivered *Vaczia* to the *Turks*, with whom and the *Tartars* to the number of eighty thousand excited by the Count of *Thurn*, he invaded *Hungary*; pretending first Religion, then the Money not paid, nor the Conditions of the Treaty at *Oedinburg* performed. At *Tyrnaw* he defeated the Regiment of *Tieffenbach*, and falling into *Moravia* drove *Swarzenburg* before him and besieged him in the Metropolis, building four great Bulwarks before that part of the City where the onely *Egrecie* was, and keeping strong Guards on that side where it was fenced with the Lake and Woods: nevertheless *Swarzenburg* by a frugal apportioning of the Allowance of Provision, held out the place till the Winter, when the Grand Seigniour being rightly informed of the Quarrel by *Casar*, with the menace of his Scymitar, recalled *Bethlen*; and the *Turks* and *Tartars* impatient of the delay and the Cold, refused to obey him, altho'g some of them were therefore hanged up: Besides the aids out of *Germany* appeared not, so that he was compelled to make a Truce, and the Garrison (almost famished) delivered from the Siege. His Title of *The Roman Prince*, or *Prince of the Romans*, was abolished; his Coadjutors the *Turks*, left to get home as well as they could, in which return many were stripped and slain, and satisfied for their fellows cruelty, and plunder.

In

In the beginning of *May* this year the Peace 1624. was confirmed, and reintegrated: *Jagerndorf* quite dispeled of *Silesia*, & *Thurn* expell'd out of *Moravia*, and *Bethlen* deprived of that part he held in *Hungary*, but restored to *Opelia*, and *Ratibor* taken from him in the beginning of these Troubles: And lastly, the Kingdome of *Hungary* acknowledged her old Sovetaign, *Ferdinand Ernestus* Eldest Son of *Ferdinand the second*, being Crowned at *Ovarum*, where were present his Father, his Queen ^{the 3d. K} of Hun-^{gary.} and Children, *Caraffa* the Popes *Nuncio*, and the Spanish and Florentine Ambassadors; *Bethlen* also sent his thither, being taken up with the Solemnity of his Nuptials with *Catharine* the Daughter of *John Sigismund* Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, who was Married at *Alba Julia*. At this Diet at *Ovarum*, great was the ^{1626.} Unanimity and Concord of the Estates, by whose resolutions the Guards and Forts against *Canyfa* were strongly fortified, the License of Polygamy restrained, the Road secured, and the Tribute and Tax duly settled, and other things enacted which concerned the safety of the Kingdome. *Ezterhafus* was substituted to the Dignity of Palatine in the room of *Thurzo*.

Next succeeded the Coronation it self: The Regal Diadem, Robes, Sword, and Globe, with the noyse of the Cannon, and the gladsome Acclamation of the People (wishing all happiness to the King and Kingdome thus restored) were conveyed from *Presburg* in this Order;

S 3

First

The Coronation of Ferdinand the third. First went the *German* Trumpeters, then the *Barons*, the Masters of the Horse with their Squadrons Armed Cap a pe; next followed the *Hungarian* Noblemen, the Deputies or Governors of *Dalmatia, Sclavonia, and Croatia*; then the Servants of the Palatine covered with the skins of *Leopards and Tigers*, then the Palatine himself in the middst between the *German* and *Hungarian* Barons, the Crown and the other Royal Insigns being laid upon a Chariot. The Cardinal *Peter Pazman*, and Arch-Bishop of *Strigonium*, put the Crown on the King's Head in the Great Church; where were present a great Confluence of Schollars to attend the Cardinal, from the Colledges of *Vienna*, and *Tyrnaw*, and elsewhere; the *Hungarians* being here asked if they did accept him for their King, with one Voice answered, *We do; We will and require it, let the King live and Reign long, and Govern us.* The King (the Divine Service performed) turned his Chair towards the People, and laying the Sword of *St. Stephen* upon their shoulders, Created four Knights; when mounting his Horse, in an *Hungarian* Habit he galloped up a little Hill, and there brandishing his Sword four times to the four Quarters of the World, thereby declared his Majesty and his Empire: Medals of Gold and Silver being at the same time thrown among the People. For Conclusion, he was Nobly treated at a most sumptuous Royal Feast by the Nobles.

A new Storm over-clouded this Serenity: *Bethlen* instigated by Count *Mansfield* in the New flirs Month of July, invaded *Hungary* again, whither the said Count joyned with the Duke of *Weymar* (being beaten out of *Germany*, the *Hungary* *Netherlands* and *Bohemia*) was bending his forces, but both of them although additioned by forces from *Bethlen*, who resented his loss of *Opulia* and *Katibor*, were vanquished by *Waldensteyn*. Who being afterwards recouled by the *Turks* about *Nitria*, fought with dubious fortune against the said *Mansfeldians*, still recruiting upon every Disaster, as if they had been the Sons of *Antaeus*.

But upon the news brought to *Bethlen* that 40. thousand *Tartars* his Confederates were slain in *Poland*, he found it high time to rethink of Peace, by which on shameful Conditions he departed out of *Hungary*, & quitted his Confederates *Mansfield* and *Weymar*, renouncing alio his *Tartarian* frien dship, with an Obligation to free all Christian Captives with the *Turks*. *Mansfield* suspecting this Collusion, with his most expedite and nimble Troops hasted to the *Venetians*, leaving the rest of his forces to *Weymar*, but taken in *Bosnia* with a Flux, *The Death* proceeding (as some report) from poysion of *Coune* he took into his bowells, he expired his busie *Mansfield*, and versatile Soul there. *Weymar* also having possessed himself of *Hohenvold* and *Jabelunca*, and designing his Efforts upon *Hungary*, discontented with those practies of the *Transylvanian*,

And of the *varian*, soon waited away, aged 32. years, Duke of much beloved and lamented by his party for *Weymar*. his moderate, yet valiant actions and deportment in *Silesia*. Him *Bethlen* followed, tortured with such an excessive pain in his feet, that he commanded the soles of them to be lanced, to give passage to the fluid humour; to *Sacer Ignis* this was added the Disease of the *Holy Fire*, which gave occasion to the Papists Invectives, that all the Elements conspired against him, being persecuted with fire, water, iron, &c. and that his end was worthy of his Actions. He bequeathed to each of the Emperours a Horse, with Jewells, Trappings, and Furniture, worth 40. thousand Guilders, to his Wife a 100-thousand Guilders and as many thousand Imperials, and Florens, with 3 Royalty's, to hold and enjoy for her life; having given this testimony of *Casar*, that it was a very bazzardous thing to war with him, as a person who was neither deprest with adverse nor lifted up with prosperous fortune.

By his Death *Cassovia*, *Tockay*, and all the places granted to him for his Life, reverted to the Emperour; and his Widow, although proclaimed Prince of *Transylvania*, yet wanting Title and Right as being a Stranger, whether spontaneously, or against her Will, quitted the Administration, having procured *Stephen Czakius* whom she loved, to be named for Prince, and indevoured at the *Ottoman* Port to have him invested; but the *Transylvanians* rejecting the Prin-

And of
Bethlen
Gabor.

Anno
1628.

Princesse, were divided into two other parts, some would have *Stephen Bethlen*, the Brother of the deceased *Gabriel*; others stood for *divisions* *George Rakoczi*, whose fortune and wonderful ^{in Transylvania} *s*exterity, carried it from all his Competitors, ^{about Election of a new Prince} *Casharius* the Agent at *Constantinople*, prevaricating and acting for *Rakoczi*, as did several *Castellans* by the liberality of the Princes granted unto *Czakius*, who took fortune to their Counsellour, *Czakius* speeds thither; and comes to *Muncacksum*, given him by the same hand and desired admission, but *John Balling* the ^{the Gouvernour} of the Place presenting the *Ordnance* against him, told him he had delivered it to *Rakoczi*, and had received the *Hereditary Gouvernment* of it for his rendition.

Bethlen at the same time possessed himself of ^{1631.} most of the other places in *Transylvania*, but by the detestable disloyalty of his Son *Stephen*, and his Son in Law *David Zolyomi*, and the disaffection of all forraign Princes, he was forced to abandon his pretensions, for *Rakoczi* invited by those two persons came to *Varadin*, where by their Suffrage and Advancement, he wrested the Principality from *Stephen*, created Prince thereof, who being of a mild and ^{Prince of} *Rakoczi* quiet disposition, and more desirous of a private Life, by his own Interest promoted *Rakoczi*, against *Czakius*, and forgave his Son and Son in Law, not forgiven by God the just Avenger of their unnatural offence, (he himself receiving the name of *Gouvernour*;) for not long

unnatural long after his Son *Stephen*, a youth otherwise of
Dishonesty great learning and virtue, having been bred up
punished. with his brother *Peter* at *Leyden*, dyed at *Ex-
sodium*, his body being horribly eaten up with
Worms: *David Zolyomi* was committed to per-
petual Imprisonment by *Rakoczi*, whom he had
helped to prefer.

Casar likewise had dispatcht *Esterhazius* the
Palatine of *Hungary*, with a Strong Army to
posseste himself of *Transylvania*, but before
his Arrival *Rakoczi* had settled himself; and by
Stephen Bethlen the Gouvernor of *Dacia*, pro-
hac vice, in an Irruption into *Hungary*, over-
threw him and took several Cities; the Sultan
himself, while yet the Peace was in force betwixt
him and the Emperor, of his own accord sending
10000. men to *Ersekuyvarum* to his assistance,
in testimony of his affection to, and approba-
tion of *Rakoczi*, who wasted the Countrey on
purpose to divert *Esterhazius*; wherefore the
Emperour not willing to bring a greater War
upon himself, by designing upon others, pre-
sently acquiesced. But this provocation deter-
mined not so on the part of *Rakoczi*, whose of-
fence thereat, the *Swede* by an Embassy to him,
so aggravated (finding the *German* War like
to rest upon his own single Shoulders) by other
fetches of the common Cause of Religion,
&c. that *Rakoczi* began to arm, intending at
once to be revenged of *Casar*, *Esterhazius*, and
Csakius together, and to that purpose made
sure of the protection and favour of the grand
Signior

*Rakoczi
incen'd a-
gainst the
Emperour.*

Seigniour, who assented to his proposed Enter-
prise, and Commanded the Bassa of *Buda* and
the *Moldavians* to assist him therein.

Csakius no lesse vigilant in his affairs, being
supplied with mony by *Gabors Widdow*, prested
an Engagement with *Rakoczi*, and continued and
renewed it five several times by the indiste- *Csakius*
rence of Fortune, yet so distastful to *Rakoczi*, forseth but
that he was willing to a Peace, whereby *Csakius* peace from
was to enjoy what he held in *Transylvania* with- *Rakoczi*.
out any molestation.

This Province thus settled, arose another
intestine Feud; *Stephen Bethlen* with *Peter* his
Son, had killed a Kinsman of *Rakoczi*'s, and
suspecting his Revenge, had gathered an Army
of *Turks* and *Tartars*, and brought them to
Gyula, out of meer fear intending to take upon
him the Government, which he had for quiet-
nesse before resigned. *Rakoczi* detesting this
wavering faith of the *Turks* submitted to the
Austrians, from whom he was supplied out
of *Silesia* with three Regiments of Foot and one
of Horse; against those the *Turks* opposed them-
selves, but by the cunning and Policy of
James Gyori (a person skilled in their Langu-
age who pretended to be faithful to *Bethlen*, *Turks* of-
and betrayed his and their Designs to *Rakoczi*) *Rakoczi*
and by the valour of *Sigismund Cornicisius*, and are
twenty five thousand of them were slain at *defeated.*
Szalcula.

Soon after *David Zolyomi* having leavyed
2000. Horse to the assistance of the King of
Sweden

The venge. hunting
ance that pursued
David Zolyomi.

1633.

Sweden, to whose War in Germany the Transylvanians were very much affected, Rakoczi either true to the Emperour, or suspecting this as some design for his Father in law, disbanded all his Troops. This injury stuck so close to

Zolyomi that he resolved to kill him as he was a hunting, but his Conscience reclaiming, he warned Rakoczi that he should forbear hunting on his prefixed day, but to send some armed men, to such places, where they should find the Assassins prepared for the Execution, who being accordingly discovered and slain, *Solyomi*, bound in Chains of the weight of 50 pound was cast into a most squalid and dolefull dungeon, which had one onely prospect against a Wall by a Window, of a Cubits length and bredth, where he was kept from any humane converse the whole course of his life; so that in what he sinned by advancing Rakoczi before his Father in law in that he was thus severely punished, alleviated onely by the honourable respects shewed him by *Urbanus Reoti* the Gouvernour of the Castle, who laboured all he could for his Enlargement; but neither *Cesars* intreaties could prevail in that point.

Bethlen
raiseth a
new war
against
Rakoczi

Bethlen, when he could neither obtain Oblivion and indemnity for his late actions, nor procure his Son in law's deliverance, invited the *Turks* again, who had excused their late Expedition in behalf of *Bethlen*, protesting their exact observation of the Peace; but the Palatine versed in those frauds of the Infidel listed the

Heyducks

Heyducks, and watched every event. Many Encounters happned betwixt *Rakoczi* and *Bethlen*, and oftentimes with losse to the *Turks*, which so vexed the *Sultan* that he Commanded the Vizier to be flead alive. But at last the businesse was composed by the mediation of Friends, and *Bethlen* restored acknowledged *Rakoczi*, whom the *Turk* again Confirm'd.

Ferdinand the second, being now Deceased, 1637. his eldelt Son the third of that name, succeeded him in all his Dominions, and seemed to have restored to *Hungaria* and *Transylvania*, a most blessed Peace; had it not been for the *Jesuites* who raised new Troubles: For the Catholick Nobles grudged that the Protestants by the former War had extorted some things in favour of their Religion, and the *Lutherans* had built a very beautiful Church at *Presburg*, Troubles which *Cesar* resenting had sent his inhibition, and disallowed his former concessions. The Protestants hereupon addressed themselves to *Rakoczi* as their Sanquary and Anchor, who had been also offended with the Emperour upon this account: There was found at *Varadin* in the Vault of *Ladislaus* and *Sigismund*, a Treasure, with a Crown, Scepter, and Jewells, one of which being a Diamant (as my Authour hath it) was as big as a Hens Egg set in a locket, which glittered and shone like a lighted Torch, there being an *Anathema* added that no man presumed to meddle with them, while the necessity about Religion in Hungary.

Maintain-
ed and a-
bated by
Rakoczi.
1639.

necessity of the Castle should require it : These Ferdinand demanded, but Rakoczi refused them. Add to this a worser Evil ; It happned that so ne Hungarian Nobles, as Forgaczi, Ikyehazi, and others, turned Roman Cathlicks, and some Catholicks obtained Lordships where the Protestant Religion was before exercised, which they took upon them to restrain, and converted their Churches to Catholick uses.

These innovations and the force that obturded them, Rakoczi desired the Emperour to remove, and to oblige those Immunities and Priviledges which he and the Estates had confirmed to the Protestants ; but the Emperour, either not valuing Rakoczi, or lecure of Hungary (for that the Turk engaged in the East, and Concluded a Peace for twenty years) put him off with continual delayes ; and raised an

Army of Hungarians against the Swede, who nevertheless would not stir out of their Countrey. Rakoczi on the other side held Intelligence with General Torstenson then in Silesia, and resolved to Arm, having in vain mediated but for the restitution of three hundred Protestant Churches shut up by the Emperour ; besides that there was a present Pique and grudge between him and Homonnai, who had driven away all the Protestants out of his Government, and had seized the Wines of Tokay, which were to be sent as the Annual present to the Grand Seigniour.

There was at this time at the Transylvannian Court, the Ambassadors of Poland, Sweden, France,

France, and Austria ; the last of whom being slightly dimissed, Rakoczi Proclaimed open War against Ferdinand the third, and with 70000 men Invaded Hungary ; the Reasons of war pro-
claimed by which, published in a Manifesto were these ; Rakoczi
That since the last nineteen years, Hungary had against been reckoned among the Hereditary Provinces, Ferdinand
That Civil and secular Offices were conferred upon Ecclesiastical Persons, and Lands of main-
tinance assigret them ; and Protestants put by from all places, and Jesuites introduced, a-
gainst their Consent and Will. His first effort His mani-
was upon the Castles of Homonnai, which he self and
ruined and demolished, comm itting great successs.
slaughter and rapine, using Fire and Sword to
Extremity. Next he compelled Cessavia to a
surrender, in vain defended by Count Forgacz. To oppose his further progresse the Emperour
dispatched away Count Buchain with twenty
thousand men, while the Palatine was employed
in raising Eight Thousand Hungarians ;
the first Encounter prove not so prosperous
to the Transylvanian ; but the continual revolt
of the Hungarians was cheaper then Victory,
which now favoured him in his repulse of Adam
Forgacz, from Rimaszombathum ; Buchain was
aduised by Nadasdi to make a diversion by the
way of Agris into Transylvania, and so
hem him in by getting below him ; but in this
he onely trifled away time, while Rakoczi (most
of the strong places being possessed by the
Catholick party) besieged Tyrnow, which at
last

The History of

last opened its Gates to General Douglass and his Son *Sigismund*, where the Bishops and Noblemen (now Crest-fallen) humbly intreated *Canisius* the Protestant Preacher of the place, to mediate with the Victor that he would take them into his Clemency; which was granted at his intercession.

Rakoczi
yields to a
favour of Fortune,
Peace with which
the Emperor
the Climate agreed not with his forraign Souldi-
our.

1645.

And now *Rakoczi* distrusting this eager fa-
vour of Fortune, inclined to a Composure,
Peace with which *Cesar* more desirous of, both for that
the Climate agreed not with his forraign Souldi-
our, and the huge price of grain, the unsuc-
cessful siege of *Cassovia*, with the forced re-
treat of *Rouchain* to *Presburgh*, readily con-
sented to, and hastily concluded, to the great
vexation and anger of the *Swede*. This Peace
was Proclaimed on St. *Bartholomew's* Day,
by which seven Lordships in *Hungary* were
confirmed to the *Transylvanian*, 90 Churches
restored to the *Protestants*, and the rest of their
Priviledges confirmed to them.

General
Torsten-
son aban-
doned by
Rakoczi.

Ferdinand
the 4th. K.
of Hun-
gary.

1646.

Torstenson thus forsaken of his Confederate
was abandoned by his Fortune, and forced
to rise from the siege of *Prunna*. In the mean-
while died the Palatine, to whom *Drascovi-
cian* was substituted, and the Instrument of the
Transylvanian Pacification was made publick,
notwithstanding both parties in *Hungary* were
as imbittered as ever about the Extermination
of the *Jesuies*, and ready to draw one upon a-
nother. The next year *Ferdinand* the fourth,
was Crowned King of *Hungary*, the Peace
con-

Hungaria and Transylvania. 273

continuing with the *Turks*, but so fallaciously
that three hundred of them were got privily in-
to *Raab*, where being discovered by a Woman, <sup>Raab de-
signed upon</sup> they were all of them slain and the City pre-
served by the Divine favour and protection. ^{by the} *Turks*.

In the Year 1648 died Prince *Rakoczi*, to
whom Succeeded his Son *George*; as *Ferdinand*
the fourth, Crowned King of the *Romans*, a
Prince of more Hopes then Glory, after he had ^{Rakoczi's}
lived to the age of 22 years, Deceased in the <sup>and Fer-
dinands</sup> Year 1653. and *Leopold Ignatius* his Brother's ^{Death,}
succeeded him in all his Dignities, Kingomes,
and Dominions.

In the Year 1656 the *Swede* having Invad- ^{The}
ed *Poland*, and almost Conquered the hither *Swedes*
part (so that the many Garrisons he was for-
ced to Man, had almost drayned his Army) <sup>invade Po-
land.</sup>
by his Ambassadors invited Prince *Rakoczi* to
the Spoyl and his Assistance; and such was the
evil Fate of *Transylvania*, and *Rakoczi* in
particular, that allured by the great advanta-
ges the Ruin of that Kingdom promised him;
he Confederated himself with the *Swede*, main- ^{Rakoczi}
taining Correspondencies and intrigues with all ^{joins with}
his Allycs, particularly, with the pretended ^{him.}
Protector of *England*, to whom he sent an
Envoy to transact his Concerns of Money; to
the payment whereof the King of *Sweden*
had by pact obliged the said Usurper, the con-
sideration and satisfaction whereof, are of no
great moment to this discourse.

The *Transylvanians* betaking themselves to
T
their

The Transylvanian with another Army ; who as soon as they were

revenge

Poland.

their Arms, from which they had been longer disfused than throughout the whole series of their History (the Turk having been sometime before engaged against the Persians, and lately against the Venetians, and labouring with their own mis-carriages and errors of Government) little imagined they should wear them so long (if ever it be their hap to put them off without parting with their Liberty and Religion) and to such a Calamitous Defence of their own Country. In fine, an Army of 16000 men was presently raised and put under the Command of *Backos Gabor*, which were the Van of those Forces that *Rakoczi* intended for this Expedition, himself following in person

with another Army ; who as soon as they were

entered Poland in most horrible manner foll'd

ravaging and Sacking the Towns, and pillaging

the Churches, and defacing the beauties there-

of in hatred of the Roman Catholick Reli-

gion ; so that a fearful Desolation was made as

they passed.

Cracovia: To passe by other occurrents of his proce-
cesses by the Swedes with the *Swedes*, the Enterprise of *Cracovia* and *Ra-*
koczi.

dings in this Kingdome, after he had joyned the *Swedes*, the Enterprize of *Cracovia* may suffice for instance of his Hostility in this Kingdome, which he besieged; and after a short Defence had it surrendered to him (the *Swedes* and he, demolishing almost the City of *Casimir*, built on the other side the *Wysel*) it be-
ing one of those places which was to be assign-
ed him with the Palatinate thereof, for his

share

share, in recompence of his Service. This place in the ballance of the *Swedish* Fortune being besieged by Feild Marshal *Lubomirsky*, *Rakoczi* came to its relief, and gave a notable Defeat to the *Pole*, who raised his siege and *Rakoczi*'s fled before him. The said Prince afterwards ^{actions in} embodying with the *Swedes* in *Lithuania*, took in the strong City of *Biscia Litinsky* being there personally present with the King of *Sweden*, and where he took his last leave of him, returning to *Samoysch*, to secure his footing and maintain what he had gotten ; but the *Danish* War interveining and calling the King of *Sweden* away to the Defence of his own Kingdome ; and the Duke of *Brandenburgh* falling off likewise, and renouncing that Kings Interest ; besides that, the *Pole* had newly made a League with the House of *Austria*, who upon Caution and Articles were to supply him with an Army of 16000 men, then upon their March out of *Silesia* ; *Rakoczi* perceived that the whole brunt of the War was like to fall upon him, now deserted and abandoned by all his Partakers.

And therefore he thought it high time to apply himself to the wayes of Peace (the *Turk* command-
ing also countermanded him sometime be-
fore at the instance of the *Polish* Ambassador ^{ed by the} *Grand*
Seignior at *Constantinople*, who it was thought, had bri-
bed *Rakoczi* into that disfavour and hatred with ^{to retire} *out of*
the *Grand Seignior*, who now peremptorily Poland. Commanded him, he having delayed to com-

And to surrend^{er} his Principality to his Cousin *Reada* or *Radus*) and in tendency thereunto made offer of a surrend^{er} of all those places he had taken during this War, thinking thereby also to have satisfied the *Turkish* Emperour, provided he might have safe egress out of that Kingdome, which was now very hazzardous, for that the *Poles* and *Austrians* had way-laid him in the mountainous passages by which he must needs return.

But the *Poles* so stomached the loss & prejudice they received from him causelessly, especially his Church-robberies, that they delayed him with an answer to this effect: 'That being tied to such Articles with the Houle of *Austria*, and the King of *Hungary*, they could make no Agreement without them: which artifice being understood by *Rakoczi*, more Forces drawing likewise against him; besides that, another party of 12000. of them had invaded his Dominions in *Hungary*, and in Revenge burnt down thirty six Villages; he resolved to make his way with his Sword while there was a possibility of effecting it, which with much difficulty and hazard, being several times set upon and forced to fight his way; by good Guides and happy Conduct he atchieved, but brought a sorry Army home in Comparison of what he marched out with.

1657. This same year Died the Emperour *Ferdinand* the third, leaving behind him two Sons

Ignatius

Fights his
way out of
Poland.

1657.

Ignatius Leopoldus, and *Charles Joseph*; the eldest of whom being a minor, much canvassing there was about the Election of a Cesar; for that by the Custome and Golden Bull of the Empire no person under the Age of eighteen years (of which he lacked one) is Capable of being chosen to that Dignity. Notwithstanding he had been Crowned King of *Hungary* soon after the Death of his Brother *Ferdinand* (who as was mentioned before Deceased in 1653.) with the usual Solemnities, which we forbear to recite, because mentioned at large before.

Prince *Rakoczi* being thus retreated into *Transylvania*, was there again by a Chiaux Commanded to resign the Principality to *Radus*; but he, hoping either to make his Peace at the Port with the usual Purchase, and so countermine his Enemies, or trusting at last to his Interest in the Souldiery, and his People, and his own Abilities (as indeed he was a Prince very well skilled in Military Affairs, and of personal Valour, and great Spirit) delayed any such surrender, but strengthned himself all that he could, and dispatcht away Embassadors to crave Aid of the Neighbouring Princes against this threatened Encroachment of the *Turks*, but the *Pole* and the *Austrians* had conceived such rancour against him, the first for his Invasion, and the other for his League with the *Swede*, that they abandoned him to his Fortune.

The death
of *Ferdinand*
the 3d. Empe-
rour.

Neverthelesse the Princes of *Moldavia*, and *Valachia*, promised their assistance, as their Common Cause; while the *Turk* disturbed at home this Year 1658. by the Mutinies of the *Janizaries* and the Insurrections of the Bassa of *Aleppo*, permitted *Rakoczi* to be quiet; but the next year he thrust in an Army by way of *Valachia*, against whom that Vayvod making opposition was by them totally routed, and eight thousand of his men slain, and he forced by a timely submission and great Presents and promises of Hostility against *Rakoczi*, to purchase his Peace and Establishment in his Dignity.

Soon after the Bassa of *Buda* being Commanded upon the same service, marched to *Lippa*, and thence to *Arad* Town and Castle, whose Suburbs the *Transylvanians* fired, which the *Turks* Officers who had the Avantguard perceiving and supposing the Enemy had deserted the Place, in great hast and disorder marched to the quenching of the Flame; but the *Transylvanian* and *Hungarian* Forces not far distant, making advantage of this Rout, and falling upon them in the smoke, so routed them that they were driven back to their Body with great losse, where being received in with their Waggons with which they were barricado'd, the whole Army of *Rakoczi* advanced, and with their Great Guns so shivered them, that they were compelled to forsake their Camp, and to fly, in which many of them perished in

Turks De-
feated at
Arad.

in the River *Mar*. There were here taken Prisoners, *Mustapha Beg*, the Bassa of *Agria*, the *Coll. Aga* of the *Janizaries*, the *Aga* of *Buda*, and *Aga* of *Lippa*, the *Beg* of *Wazzen* was drowned, with many other men of note. For this defeat the grand Seignior threatened to flea the Bassa of *Buda*, if he did not presently bring him *Rakoczi*'s head, and forthwith Imprisoned the Emperours and the French Kings Ambassadors.

In 1660. the *Turk* sent a greater Force then before, into *Transylvania*. In the mean while Prince *Rakoczi* march'd with a considerable Force before *Hermanstad*, and it came to a Bloody Encounter, wherein *Rakoczi* deputed The *Turks* himself valiantly, killing 17 men with his own ^{again de-} hand; and so the *Infidels* for That Bout were ^{seated at} forced to quit the Field, and leave the Victory ^{Herman-} *Stad.* to the *Transylvanians*, leaving likewise upon the Place, 6 or 7000 *Turks*, and *Tartars*. *Rakoczi* in the persuit received five wounds, and five dayes after this Fight (June the sixth) he was brought to *Great-Waradin*, where he de-parted this Life.

The fall of this Prince ballanced the Advan-tage of the Victory, and exceedingly animated the *Turks*, who pressing more and more eagerly upon the *Transylvanians*, drove them every where to their Strong Holds: Whereupon Ge-neral *Sonches* had Order from *Vienna*, to draw toward *Transylvania*, and make it good against the *Turks*; and he forthwith march'd thither

The death
of *Rakoc-*
zi.

with a considerable Body, and possessed himself of several Holda.

In July the 14 of the same year, the Turk with 100000 Men laid close Siege to Great-Waradin, which was stoutly defended by one Collonel Gande a Scotsman, the Governour of the Town. During the Siege, the Turk sent abroad strong Parties to subdue smaller Towns, forcing the People unto several works, as the building of Bridges, and the Like, putting them to the Sword at last for their Reward : At one time killing 150 Christians, and at another, Loading 20 Wagons with Christians Heads which they carried away.

On the 6 of August, That brave Souldier and Governour Collonel Gande was slain by a shot, and (the Besieged being left without any hope of Relief) This strong place surrendered unto the Turk upon Accord ; being a passage into Transylvania, Hungary, and Poland.

After the death of Rakoczi, his Cousin Radus being disliked of by the Turk as unfit for his designs, there started up one Barckay a Creature of the Turks, making himself Prince of Transylvania, whom the Turk protected and supplied with Forces, whereby he undertook to reduce several places, siding in pretence with General Souches (who well understood this violence of the Turks, to be a design not only upon Transylvania, but also upon the Empire it self,) and making large promises under hand,

Varadin
reduced.

hand, that whatsoever he got by the Turkish Ayd, was meant for the good of the Emperour, to whom he intended a just and Honourable Restitution, reserving only Waradin to remain under the Power of the Prince of Transylvania ; but the matter proved otherwise in the end.

Toward the end of this Year, a Blazing-Scarre appeared with the Tayl toward Dalmatia, and the Head toward Transylvania, which the ensuing Calamities portended sadly of the War.

Soon after This, the Labolizish Peasants Rebelled against the Christians in Transylvania, whom they partly put to the sword, some they took Prisoners, and others they sold to the Turk, the right Successour of Rakoczi was Remuni Janos (by many Transylvanians received and entertained for such) who was bitterly persecuted by Barckay and the Turks.

In 1661. Janos fought them at Thassabar, and made a great slaughter : but at last, op- Remini pressed with Numbers, he left Transylvania, Janos the and retreated to Tockay. And now it appeared successor of that the Turks Businesse was not to stop there, Rakoczi but to fall also upon Hungary. Whereupon his with num- Imperial majesty granted Commissions for the bers. raising of an Army, which was dispatched part of it into Transylvania. In the Interim ; Count Nicola Serini began to look to himself, and raised a strong Fort on the Wall over against Canischa Naming it Serinswar : getting together

A Warre-
gns in
Hungary.

together a strong Body of *Croats*, and other Nations, that lay heavy upon the Quarters thereabout: which the *Turks* stomach'd not a little, however they carried it fair at present, and a while they talk'd of nothing but Peace, but at last they brake out into high expressions, that they would have *Serinswar* demolished, Count *Serini* punish'd, and *Transylvania* subjected to the Power of the *Turk* by way of Reparation. None of which followed; but the *Christians* lookt upon it as every mans Interest to do his best to defend himself against the Ambition and Outrages of This common Enemy; and there being nothing now to be expected but a great *Turkish Warre*, which was already begun by Parties; the *Christians* entred upon the Borders of *Turky*, drawing toward *Soul-Weissenburg*, and *Offen*: and they subdued *Zanock*, *Wards*, *Erzy*, and *Hirr*: all these being inconsiderable Houses, and Castles, which with their Defenders were blown up, and fired.

While this was doing, the *Turks* gathered together a Mighty Army consisting of *Asiatic*, *African*, and *European* people. To this numerous Army, they had likewise provided an incredible proportion of *Victuals*, *Ammunition*, and *Artillery*. Nevertheless, several Treaties were set a foot, which the *Turk* so long insisted upon, till he had gained his End, and drawn a formidable Power into the Field, to break in upon the *Christians*, who laboured as much as

in them lay, to preserve the Peace; seeming to take small notice of the *Turks* hostile preparations. The Army of the *Christians*: in *Hungary* consisted of 38000 *German* Soldiers, who had the *Turks* for their Open, and the *Hungarians* for their Private Enemies (the Animosity being so great, that many times it came to Blowes betwixt the *Germans* and the *Hungarians*.) These Troups finding themselves under many inconveniences, partly from the *Hungarians*, who denyed accommodation to the *Germans*, and partly from Diseases arising from the disagreement of the Climate, were much weakned and diminished. *Hungary* is questionlesse a very brave Country, and abounds in Wine and other Fruits; which taken to Excesse, breed dangerous Surfeits. The *Hungarians* in their deportment are generally Grave, and Modest, but being Affronted by the *Germans*, and others not of their own Religion, they are Apt to Revenge, and hard to be Reconciled.

Toward the Month of *October*, the *Dutch* Army was exceedingly pester'd with Surfeits, so that betwixt those that dyed; a Number that lay sick, and others that were carried out of the Country, it fell to a low Ebbe: and moreover; being then as far as *Clausenburg*, in *Transylvania*, they were put to some distresse for *Victuals* and *Forage*: the Enemy increasing daily more and more against them for in those Parts the *Turkish* Power was strongest. About this

The Ger-
man army
moulders
away.

The History of

this time, the Upstart Prince *Barckay* fell into disgrace, and the *Turk* preferred one *A-pissi* to that dignity in his stead. Against *Him*, *Remini Janos* bore up, Opposing him, and his Promoters in the head of 8000 men, and fortune so far befriended him in the first Engagement, as to deliver his great Enemy *Barckay* into his hands, whose Head he caused to be struck off, and then for a while the people flocked in to him, and Augmented his Army; yet neither their aid nor his valor availed him when being surrounded on all sides, and striving to clear his passage, he seemed only careful how he might fall with Honour: for his Army through many skirmishes, Diseases, and great Scarcity of Provision, was melted away, and hope of Succour there was none left; the *German* Army by the like Accidents being weakened and put to a Retreat. Upon these Terms it was, that he committed himself to places of more security, and in *Sakmar*, He with others, expected the Issue of the Treaty. But the *Turks*, (as his been said already) making use of a Treaty only for their own advantage, put themselves into a stronger posture: In the mean time discharging their Choler with great indignation, as well against the *Valiant Venetians*, (that have held them tick so long in *Cantia*) as against the neutral *Valachians*; and now and then against the half-conquered *Transylvanians*; but not a word all this while, nor so much as a look of displeasure against *Hungary*.

This

James for-
ced to de-
sist from
his claims.

Hungaria and Transylvania. 285

This Deceit of a Treaty lasted till the Year 1663. and then the Fury of these *Infidels* brake out, not only upon *Transylvania*, and *Hungaria*; but upon some of the Emperours Hereditary Countries also.

Upon July the 17. the Grand Vizier came ^{The Turks} in great Pomp and Magnificence to *Offen*, en- ^{appear} camping himself in the *Pesterfield*, being four ^{with afor-} miles in *Compais*. His Army was ^{midable} upward of a hundred thousand men, above one hundred great Guns, and of Wagons, and Beasts, a number not to be believed. His first work was to lay two Ship-bridges over the *Danube*; the one near to *Gran*, and the other not far from *Parkham*. His forces being quarter'd about those parts in Prodigious Multitudes, it was as yet doubtful, whether he would fall upon *Newhansel*, or *Raab*; having his eye indifferently upon both, and lying still for a good while without action. But the design had shew'd it self much sooner, if a continual fall of Rain, and the Overflow of the *Danube* had not hindred him: However at length, he passed some Thousands of his Army over the Bridge near *Parkham* toward the side of *Newhansel*; when immediately a Report was spread by some of the Peasants that were turn'd to the *Turk*, that the River had torn their Ship-bridges, and that those 4000 *Turks* that had passed over, were now Cut off from the Main body. This Rumor it was that inveigled the Governor of *Newhansel* (Count *Forgatz*) into

Cause For-
gatz de-
feated.

into a Couragious but an unhappy Resolution, which was to fall upon those 4000 Turks, upon the supposition, that the Miscarriage of the Bridge had cut off their Retreat. It is very true, that he was earnestly dissuaded from that Attempt, and told, that the Body was greater then he imagined, but still persisting in his Resolve to fight them, upon the 28 of July, with his *Hungarians*, *Hussars* and *Heyducks*, and 11 Troops of *Germans*, and 500 *Musqueters* (in all 6000 strong) he marched up to them, and finding the Enemy four times stronger then he expected, became sensible of the Abuse although alas! for the *Infidels* having gotten certain Intelligence of the *Christians* design, and of their coming, caused the Bridges presently to be repaired, which they had purposely disordered, and marching over with a strong power surrounded them. The *Hungarians* and *Hussars*, that were appointed to stand for a Reserve, seeing the Enemy come on so strong, betook themselves to flight; but the *Germans* and *Heyducks* that gave the Onset behaved themselves stoutly, and sold a dear Victory to the Turks. At last by Multitudes they were overcome, and those that could not get away were miserably Cut, and Mangled. Forgatz, and some few others escaped to *New-hausel*. This Combat lasted about three hours, and about 3000 of the *Germans*, and *Heyducks* were put to the Sword.

After

After this Victory, the *Turks* being therewith encouraged, and the *Christians* not a little dejected, the Enemy made ready to lay a Formal Siege unto *New-hausel*: which after many Attempts and Approaches they Battered so furiously, that *Frederick* and *Seriu-Sconces* were beaten to the ground, and with incredible Labour and delving, raised a Mount of Earth so high that from thence, they could command the Town, and beat the besieged from the Walls.

Whereupon the *Hungarians* whispered one another to Surrender, (out of a fear to dispute it any longer) which moved the *Germans* likewise to speak of an Accord, and sent to the *Grand Vizier* demanding honourable Conditions, whose Answer was, that they should set down their own Terms, leaving only their Great Guns in the Fort.

On the 26th of September the *Christians* marched out with 2422 Sound, and Armed men, ^{An Invasion into} and four Peice of Ordnance. At this Surrender, the Enemy got seventy Piece of Ordnance; great store of Arms, Powder, Wine, Meal, and Corn. In the mean while, some 1000 of *Tartars*, *Moldavians*, and *Va-
lachians*, as bad Brutes as the worst of the Infidels, drawn dither in hope of plunder, made their way over the *Waegb* by force, putting those *Christians* to the Sword that Guarded the Pass, and so crossing the Mountains, they entered into *Moravia*, and the parts about *Olmitz*,

mitz, which Towns, together with a great number of the neighbouring Villages, they burnt to the Ground. Their Guides and Leaders they had from among the Boors of the Country, who most unnaturally and treacherously shewed them the ways and passes, and had therefore for their pains some share of the booty.

This Havock lasted in Moravia 10 dayes, and then they pass'd over the March-stream into Austria (at which time, the Country People with their best moveables were fled to Vienna.) At length, having laden themselves with all manner of Booty, they return'd to the Camp at Newhauſel, where they exposed the Men and Beasts, which they had taken up in several places, to common-sale in the Market: While these things were doing, the Turks busied themselves against the Fort Serinswar, and by way of Stratagem attempted Clausenburgh in Transylvania; but at both Places they were repuls'd with losse and shame. At which time Count Serini with a considerable Body of Croatians, and other neighbouring People; made a sudden Incursion into Turkey, to the great dammage of the Infidels. At his Return th: said Count was made Generalissimo of all the Emperors forces, then rendezvouzed at Presburgh under their former General Montecuculi.

Count Serini made Generalissimo.

Newhauſel being reduced, which was supposed, and vainly hoped, would have disappointed the Turks progresse, and successse for this

this year (being declin'd so far as the depth of Winter) the Grand Vizier undertook some farther Conquest; and with his Army, leaving a sufficient Garrison, and other numbers to repair and better fortifie the Fort, by bringing the River Nitre round about it, marched towards Presburgh, the Capital City or Metropolis of Lower Hungary, and with his approach gave out rumours of his resolution to attaque it, relying on his first Fortune, and those popular insinuations he had spread abroad of his reality, justice, and tendernesse to such places as should come into his Masters Protection, with which thriving Artifice he had already gained upon the credulity of most of the Peasants and indefensible places.

Besides the Honour of the place, as the 1st Vizier's aspect upon Presburgh. Grand Repository of the Crown of Hungary (which the Hungarians most Religiously reverence, as placing the safety and Glory of their Nation therein, and which being seized, would have Intituled the winner and wearer to the Kingdome) the convenience thereof as freeing his way to Vienna, on one part; and to Comnorra, Raab, or Newhauſel on the other; and contrarily incomodating his attempt upon the Island of Schne, by its Neighbourly Correspondence and Assistance in case of Danger, where at present the General Count Serini was enquarter'd, was a great motive and enticement to an Attempt against it. But such had been the Vigilance and Care of Count Srazzi, a

Famous and experienced Soldier, in providing and furnishing the City, wherein the hope of the Kingdome was concerned, and his Courage, and all other excellent qualities of a Governour, so known and believed by this Discreet Vizier, that contenting himself with the submission of *Modern*, *St. George*, *Possing*, and other places that lay open and exposed to his Power, and the bravery and gallant Designment of so high an Enterprise, with the unimpeded conduct of the Affair; he retreated honourably: and as if he had proceeded so far meerly upon a plot and Designe to surprize some places by his sudden Return, he presently invested *Niutra*, a place near *Newhansel*, and as well Fortified, and more respected, because of its Ecclesiastical Concernment, as being a Bishops See; and by terrifying Menaces and preparations for a Storm, soon wrought upon the Defendants to a Surrendre, who by the Articles thereof were conveyed to *Presburgh*.

Niutra
taken by
the Vizier.

Tynaw
likewise
and other
places.

The speedy and lucky Event of this rendition, was effectual to his practises on other places; for upon the same score *Tynaw*, and some other Towns thereabouts, opened their Gates and submitted to him, upon his Common terms of Religion and Liberty; which Successe invited him to the siege of *Schinta*, a very strong and considerable Fortress, and a Magazine of a great and the best quantity of the Emperours Artillery; but by the Fidelity and Valour

Valour of the Governour and his men, was repulsed thence, and glad to abandon the Enterprize, for that October was more than half spent, and the Climate did much incommode his *Asian* and *African* Souldiery.

Therefore to provide them of warmer Winter Quarters, to keep them well and in health ^{comes before Schinta in vain.} against the Spring, he repassed his Great Guns ^{out of Hungary.} with some of his Army, over his Ship-bridge to *Gran* or *Strigonium*, remouring that when he had disposed of those unuseful peices in the depth of Winter, he would return himself with his *Europeans* to prosecute the War; but in fine, he passed over his whole Army, being followed in his Rear, in expectation of advantage, by General *Serini*, who having parted ^{the Vizier} with General *Montecuculi* (^{departed} conjoyned in at ^{out of} the ^{His rear} Island of *Schintz*) did at last cut off some six hundred Janizaries, with two hundred *Tesonio*'s, or Baggage people, engaged in the defence thereof, which they resolutely maintained, by barricadoing themselves among the Waggons, so that *Serini*'s Hussars were forced to alight and follow them a foot in their advantages, and there Courageously slew them. This was some expiation of that Defeat given to Count *Forgatz* very near the same place, as a fortnight before his Brother and he had Defeated two great parties, but not with so great success. This happned about the 1st of October, and so those parts of this side the *Danow*, conci-
ved

ved some joyful hopes of a respite till the coming of the Spring.

But the Vizier by those other after accessions, had so strongly fixt himself, by leaving a Garrison of 4000. men in *Newhansel*, and 1500 in *Nimire*, besides a body of 10000. men to be ready to assist upon all occasions, that the Christians are still kept to their Arms, to attend their motion and to Guard themselves.

And to increase the Danger, *Apaffi* the Prince of *Transsylvania*, whom they looked upon as appears for the Turks, under a Constraint of Compliance with the *Turks*, and a secret well-wisher to the Christian Cause, discovered himself a Declared and profest Enemy, being inveigled with an investiture of those places taken this *Campagna*, and upon the total Conquest, with the Crown of *Hungary*: For as soon as they were rid of the Infidels, he with his half Christians, *Vallachians*, *Moldavians*, intermixed with *Tatars*, and his own plundering *Transylvanians*, undertook the Lieutenant-Ship of the Winter War; those Nations being better able, as inured to the Climate, to undergo the extremities of the weather.

His Actions *Apaffi*'s first Designe was upon the *Berg-Towns*, or *Mine-Hills*, whence the *Hungarian* Gold is fetcht, which as soon as he had parted with the Grand Vizier, then retreating to *Belgrade*, he attempted, and this the easier for that there was no resistance in readiness to oppose him; the Forces that were raised

raised by the Counts of *Cochary* and *Tckelly*, in the *Upper Hungary*, for the most part (for that the *Lower* was already joyned with *Serini*, or awed by the *Turks*) were a little before (maugre the Enemys Design of impeding them) already arrived to the grotte of the Army; which, also for want of necessities for Man and Horse, devoured by the *Turks*, was now dispersed into Quarters.

The two first obstacles of his Design upon the *Mine-Towns*; and which barred his entrance, were the two Towns of *Levents* and *Novigrad*, reputed one of the prime places of *Upper Hungary*; *Levents* was also well appointed, having in it a Castle Manned with Courageous Souldiers, and firmed with thick Walls, flankers, and Turrets, that according-yielded to *Apaffi*. gave the Enemy a rude and unwelcome entertainment, but their numbers being not to be wearied, and no Relief to be expected by the besieged, it was yeilded by Agreement, and the Articles, according to the modern Policy of the *Turks*, punctually observed.

From thence *Apaffi* marched to *Novigrad*, lying further in *Upper Hungary*, which after a stout but short resistance, not without suspicion that the Governour was of *Apaffi*'s party (more obvious now by his retreat into the Enemies Countrey, and the neutrality or rather assistance of the whole Province, as to the generality, towards *Apaffi*) was rendered likewise

likewise and the Garrison dismiss, but not into Christian quarters, being set to work, and en-joyed to be in a readinesse to affist their late Besiegers.

The Enemy encroaching thus upon the Mine Towns, some Regiments which could be best got together, were sent to enforce them, and to hinder the enemy from settling their Winter Quarters in those places, which were nevertheless much repaired of, for that *Apafi* with his Aids threatened *Cass* via the Metropolis of *Apafi sei-* *Upper Hungary* with a present siege, as he *zeib some* did in effect beleaguer *Fillek*, some ten miles *of the Mine* distant, prejudging that the Christians, if *Towns*. once able to take the field, would carry the War into these Quarters, of which therefore they would betimes postelle themselves; and therefore notwithstanding the prevention aforesaid, they soon after seised on *Shomnitz*, *Cremnitz*, and other Towns of the Mines; and by threatening Letters and Summons ter-rified the People thereabouts to an acquies-cence and submission under their Command. They faced likewise *Tockay* (the strongest Hold of all) with Parties; but neither their Courage, Multitudes, Practises, or Hopes, served them to the Adventure of a siege.

Neverthelesse to countenance such resolu-tions, they spread rumours abroad, as if the Grand Vizier would presently return, and Or-ders were indeed to that purpose dispatcht to the Magistrates of *Frystad* to make ready two Bridges

Bridges over the *Waegb*, so broad as that whole Squadrons might passe over there a breast, upon the deign of another Irruption into *Moravia*.

This news caused Count *Serini*, who till then continued in the Island of *Schut*, obser-ving the Designs of them at *Newhansel*, to put himself into motion, which presented him with some considerable booties (but inconsi-derable parties) designed for *Constantinople*; ^{Count Se-} *rinis moves* and that was all he was able to do; the Auxi-^{from his} liaries of the Empire amounting in all not to *Quarters*. above 8000. men, under the Command of the Count of *Hohenlo*, (whose Ancestors were famous in the *Low Country War*) by their sur-feits upon the Fruits of the Countrey, which are in great abundance in the Hereditary Do-minions, being so Diseased that they were in no condition or capacity for any field service; to increase these Auxiliaries the *Swedes* were neer their arrival from *Bremen*, with seven hundred Horse well mounted; but now like to have met with some danger at *Erford*, as the *Hessen Darmsted* Aids perished with a greater misfortune upon the *Danabius* in their passage to *Vienna*.

Neither were the Frontire Garrisons better Conditioned, by want of many necessaries, even *Raab*, and *Commorra*, where the Officers that surrendered *Newhansel* had ben newly acquitted, so that amidst so many exigences and streights every thing was feared to excele. The Em-perour himself was at this time departing from

The Emperor Vienna 10. of Diet. he had summoned at Regensburg to the Diet, to Consider with the Princes of Regens-
burg. ^{the} ~~gen~~ of some quick expedient to redresse
those evils, leaving the Arch-Duke Charles
Joseph, to Govern in his absence, who (to add
affliction to misery) is since Deceased, and the
Arch Duke Charles Joseph.
The Death of the
Arch Duke Charles Joseph.
The direct Line of the Imperial Family (Save in
the Person of the present Emperour) totally
extinguished; a matter of no small moment
to some Designs in the world, especially since
the Pope and the French were so neer a
Rupture; yet to alleviate the present distress,
Providence was pleased to bestow on the Vi-
gilance and Conduct of Count Serini, a very
remarkable success. Some Forces of *Apaffi*
intermingled with *Tatars*, and many *Turks*,
pursuing their Design of another Invasion into
Moravia; having also an eye upon the Island
of *Schna*, had privily laid a Bridge over the
River *Mur*, and had passed two thousand Horse
already over it; of which Serini having good
and timely notice by a discharge of a Cannon,
he rose from his post, and with his Troops so
fiercely charged them, that betwixt surprized
and dismayed, and faintly worsted, they betook
themselves back to the Bridge, where rancoun-
tring with numbers of their fellows passing over
in great haste to them, they could neither
go forward, nor backward, but were forced to
take the River, which spared none: there
escaped very few of those two thousand. This
was done in the morning, Novemb. 27. when
Serini

Serini brought two field peices and 300. of
his Foot to face the Enemy, who stood on the
other side the Water and managed a revengeful
Skirmish all the day long, and then retreated
towards *Canis*, from whence they are dread-
ed to reinforce this their first attempt, being
exceedingly enraged at this disgraceful disap-
pointment.

There was mention made in the Diet, of
Mars. *Turenne* to succeed in the Supreme Com-
mand in *Hungary*, by means of an Invitation
and request to the *French* King, but it was more
out of compliment to oblige that King, than
any such resolution of the States of the Empire,
who have found it the greatest difficulty of the
whole affair as to the *Ricks* aid, to satisfie the
Pretensions and Ambitions of their own
Princes to that Command, and in fine have
concluded without constituting any Genera-
llissimo, but left the Army to their distinct Ge-
neralls of Horse and Foot. The Emperours
General is Count *Montecucculi*, the Feild
Marshalls are the *Paltsgrave* of *Sulzbach* for
Horse, and General *Spar* a Subject of the Mar-
quesse of *Brandenburg*, of Foot. Over the
Ayds, the Generall of Horse is *Leopold Mar-
quesse of Baden*; of Foot, *Ulrich Duke of Wit-
tenberg*, with Count *Fugger M.* Gen. of Horse,
Duke *Adolph of Holstein*, Duke *Gustave of
Durlach*, (the Younger House of *Baden*) and
Baron *de Souches* Major General of Foot.

The forces
of the Em-
peror sum-
med up.

The sum of the four Circles of the Rhine without their Auxiliaries will amount to 28000 men, the other circles out of which the hereditary Provinces of Austria, Bohemia, and are to be excepted will make as many more, which with the 13000 advanced by the Pope, and the French Forces, and the aforesaid Auxiliaries will make up a body of 80000 men, besides the Emperors own Army, which will amount and is to be made up to 40000 men Effectif.

Several
places re-
volt in
Transyl-
vania to
Ap. 5th.

In the mean time of these consultations at Regensburg, Apaffi the Prince of Transylvania, was driving on his designs in that Province, working upon the Emperors necessities and the discontents of the Garrisons of Zekelkeye and Clausenburg, which in conclusion for want of pay, diimilt their Officers and submitted the Towns to Him, having been held by the Emperour ever since the Troubles and death of Prince Rakoczi. Zacmar also wavered, but was happily reclaimed by some moneys that came opportunely, to satisfie the Souldiers.

The year proving very mild and gentle in the depth of winter, had frustrated many designes of the Turks, who had taken up their Quarters in Hungary to be ready for some Invasion, whereupon overburdening the places and Garrisons they were in, and provisions growing scarce, after some quarrels twixt the Turks and them for victuall, they dispersed themselves for better accommodation. At the same time Count

Count Nicholas Serini the Emperours General took advantage of this their separation, and the benefit of a sudden Frost, and with his Army consisting of between 30 and 35000 men, among whom were the German ayds under Count Hohenlo, made an Invasion into the Turks Country, in the lower Hungary and parts of Croatia, as far as Eseck near the conjunction of the Danow and the River Dravus, a place infamous for the descent of Cazzianerius country. King Ferdinand's the First's Generall, and the noble Lodronius, defeated there hard by, by the policy of the Turks, as mentioned before.

This Bridge is the onely passage the Turks have, besides sudden shifes by boats, &c. for conveyance from Belgrade, otherwise called Greek Weissenburg, and those parts possessed by the Turk, both for Waggon and Artillery, so that the said Count well knowing what disadvantage the breaking down thereof would cause to the Turks designs at the approaching Campagna, resolved to destroy it or render it unserviceable to the Enemy; and fortune so favoured the Enterprize, that Maugre all opposition made by the Enemy, he in one night and day had so maimed and disjoyned it, that a burning great part of it fell into the Dravus, the rest being set on Fire towards the Turks side, but hastily quenched by them; since when they have been very busie in repairing it, the GrandVizier storming exceedingly, that it was no better descended, and (for which he hath called the Officers appointed

The Bridge
of Eseck
burnt by

appointed to maintain it, into question for their lives) but it is judged impossible, that it can be reedified this Summer, so as to be made able to bear Carriages, which will be a great stop to the Turks progreſſe by way of lower Hungary.

Count Serini having finished this exploite with so good successe, laid waste all the Country round about of this (that is) the Northern side of the *Dravus*, betwixt that and the *Danow*, among which were many places formerly the possessions of his noble Ancestors (who enjoyed a great and plentifull revenue in those parts, encreased by the additions of the patrimony of the *Carlovicci* and *Torquati*, which fell likewise to them) but now thrall'd to thole Infidels; inſomuch that some have reckoned a 1000 Villages burnt by him, but the Turkish desolation hath scarce left so many for him to delroy.

This work being over, and having thus revenged himself for the spoil of his Fortunes, he thought it time to return; for that there were ſeveral confident rumours that the Enemy with a great body was marching after him, although it proved a mere lye raised and industriously ſpread by the Turks for fear of further mischief to be done them by his ſtaying in thole parts, where his name was grown most formidable, and the effects of his conduct highly dreadful.

Count Serini having finished this exploite with so good successe, laid waste all the Country round about of this (that is) the Northern side of the *Dravus*, betwixt that and the *Danow*, among which were many places formerly the possessions of his noble Ancestors (who enjoyed a great and plentifull revenue in those parts, encreased by the additions of the patrimony of the *Carlovicci* and *Torquati*, which fell likewise to them) but now thrall'd to thole Infidels; inſomuch that some have reckoned a 1000 Villages burnt by him, but the Turkish desolation hath scarce left so many for him to delroy.

BNC

But yet he made not ſuch haſt, but that in his way home he made a halt at *Quinque Ecclesie* The Town and ſummoned it, which the Townmen ſeem'd to entertain, and by that means drew to me que Ecclesie of his Forces not ſuippecting Hostility under *Storme* reach of their Cannon, which they furiously and ſacked discharged upon them, and killed ſome eminent Officers and men of valour; which Action ſo incenſed Serini, that he gave order for a preſent ſtorm, by which the Town was malterred and entered, and the plunder thereof given to the Souldiers, and ſoon after ſack'd and ſet on Fire, the Souldiers and ſuch as elcaped, flying into the Castle, which held out and was in prudence given over by the General, whose men having been ſo much toyled and wearied already were in no condition for a Seige, and a ſudden attempt was imp'robable of ſuccesse. Here were ſlain many Officers, the greateſt number whereof was of the Germans under Count Holenlo.

From hence, paſſing by *Zigeth* (the Town and Castle whereof were to famouſly defended by his Grandfather as too tite and tedious a peice of work) he fell upon *Segess* a Town ſtates and distant Westward two Hungarian miles (18 *English*) from *Zigeth*, which he took by affiult, with the loſe of more Officers of note, required upon the Turks by a promiſcuouſ slaughter of them all (as for *Tartars* no quarter was any where allowed them) and there he left a Garrison in the very midit of the Enemis Country and

Count St-
eens h.
nowable
return.

and came home by Canysa, which place he had
designed to besiege, but his Army being much
diminished, the Enterprize is laid aside, till he
shall be recruited with new Levyes, answer-
able to so great an undertaking, in which affair
he is at present employed; but it is feared the
sudden appearance of the Grand Seignior who
will open this *Campagna* in person, will put
him on other Councils and designes.

F I N I S.